

## AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

Afton, New York

AFTON MAIN BUILDING 2025CAPITAL PROJECT – PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P	

# VOLUME 2 ARCHITECTURAL SPECIFICATIONS BIDDING DOCUMENTS

"The design of this project conforms to all applicable provisions of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, the New York State Energy Conservation Code, and the building standards of the New York State Education Department."

### AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT MAIN BUILDING 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT – PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### TABLE OF CONTENTS NOVEMBER 3, 2025 HA PN: 2025-005P

Division	Section Title	Pages
VOLUME 2	,	
VOLUME A	<u>4</u>	
DIVISION 0	3 - CONCRETE	
03 30 00	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE	22
DIVISION 0	4 - MASONRY	
	MAINTENANCE OF UNIT MASONRY	17
04 20 00	UNIT MASONRY	25
DIVICION	5 METALO	
	5 - METALS STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	9
03 12 00	STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING	9
DIVISION 0	6 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES	
	ROUGH CARPENTRY	8
	7 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION	
07 21 00		7
	PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING	8
	FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS	5
07 92 00	JOINT SEALANTS	10
DIVISION 0	8 - OPENINGS	
	HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES	12
	FLUSH WOOD DOORS	7
	GLAZING	10
	9 - FINISHES	
	NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING	6
	GYPSUM BOARD	
	WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM	
	INTERIOR PAINTING	7
09 96 00	HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS	8
DIVISION 1	0 - SPECIALTIES	
10 44 13		5
	FIRE EXTINGUISHERS	3
10 11 10		3

END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

### SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary A. Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- В. The drawings and specifications are complimentary. What shall be required by one; shall be as binding as if required by both. If in the event of a conflict, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer who shall provide clarification.

#### 1.2 **SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes all labor, materials, tools equipment and services, to complete cast-in-place building concrete, including preparing subgrades, subbase, formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- Related Requirements: В.
  - 1. Section 05 12 00 "Structural Steel Framing" for furnishing anchor bolts, leveling plates.
  - 2. Section 32 13 01 "Site Concrete Work".

#### 1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with: fly ash, slag, silica A. fume, subject to compliance with requirements.
- W/C Ratio: The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials. В.

#### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site. A.
  - 1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    - Construction Manager a.
    - Contractor's superintendent. b.
    - Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures. c.
    - Ready-mix concrete manufacturer. d.
    - Concrete Subcontractor.

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

PAGE 1

2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures, curing procedures, construction contraction and isolation joints and joint filler strips, semi-rigid joint fillers, forms and form removal limitations, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection.

#### 1.5 **SUBMITTALS**

- Qualification Data: For concrete supplier and testing agency. A.
- B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.
  - 1. Mix identification
  - Compressive strength specified 2.
  - Water / Cementitious Ratio 3.
  - 4. Slump
  - 5. Air Content
  - Cement Content Weight 6.
  - Pozzolan Weight 7.
  - 8. Aggregate Weight
  - Water Weight 9.
  - Admixture Dosage 10.
  - Fiber Content 11.
- C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing Drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include reinforcing grade, finish bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, lap lengths mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.
  - 1. Mill certificates for reinforcing stating grade and country of origin.
  - 2. Prepare in accordance with ACI SP-66 Detailing Manual

#### D. Product Data:

- 1. Cementitious materials
- 2. Admixtures
- Steel reinforcement and accessories 3.
- 4. Fiber reinforcement
- 5. Curing compounds
- Floor and slab treatments 6.
- 7. Bonding agents
- Adhesives 8.
- 9. Vapor retarders
- Semirigid joint filler 10.
- Joint-filler strips 11.
- 12. Repair materials

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

#### 1.6 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- Concrete Supplier Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete A. and that complies with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.
- Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency acceptable to authorities having B. jurisdiction and qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
  - Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing 1. Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
  - Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing 2. Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

#### 1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

Preconstruction Testing Service: Concrete Supplier shall engage a qualified testing agency to A. perform preconstruction testing on concrete mixtures.

#### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and A. damage.
  - 1. Reinforcement shall be stored above grade.
  - Store formwork above grade and protected from moisture, sunlight, dirt and oil. 2.

#### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from A. premature curing, physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
  - When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F, maintain 1. delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
  - Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or 3. chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
  - Supply adequate heat to grade and newly poured concrete to maintain the surrounding 4. temperature above 50 degrees for a minimum of 7 days.

#### В. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 as follows:

Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing 1. water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of

- ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
- 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract A. Documents:
  - ACI 301. Specifications for Structural Concrete. 1.
  - ACI 117. Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials. 2.

#### 2.2 **FORMWORK**

- Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that provide continuous, true, and A. smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
  - 1. Metal or other approved panel materials. Plastic mesh materials are prohibited.
- В. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 inch minimum.
- C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
  - Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials. 1.
- Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off glass-fiber-reinforced plastic (not metal) D. form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.
  - Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed 1. concrete surface.
  - 2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

#### 2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, deformed. A.
- Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064, plain fabricated from drawn steel wire В. into flat sheets.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### 2.4 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

- A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60, smooth plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.
- B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, standees and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:
  - 1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar support contact forms, earth or subbase use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.
  - 2. For galvanized reinforcement, provide galvanized supports.

### 2.5 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, Type III, Gray.
  - 2. Blended Cement: ASTM C595 Type IL
  - 3. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class F.
  - 4. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.
  - 5. Slag: ASTM C989, Grade 100 or 120.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33 coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source with documented service record data of at least 10 years' satisfactory service in similar applications and service conditions using similar aggregates and cementitious materials.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
  - 3. Classes:
    - a. 1S Footings
    - b. 2S Interior Slabs
    - c. 3S Foundations and Retaining Walls
    - d. 4S Exterior ramps, pads, slabs, garage slabs
- D. Lightweight Aggregate: ASTM C330, 3/4-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- E. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P

TRICT CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
SECTION 03 30 00
PAGE 5

- F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
  - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type A.
  - 2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type B.
  - 3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type D.
  - 4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type F.
  - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494, Type G.
  - 6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017, Type II.
- G. Water: ASTM C 94 and potable.

### 2.6 FIBER REINFORCEMENT

- A. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Fibrillated polypropylene micro-fibers engineered and designed for use in concrete, complying with ASTM C1116 Type III, 1/2" to 1-1/2" long.
  - 1. Basis of design product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide 100% virgin polypropylene multifilament fibers Fiberstrand F by Euclid Chemical.

### 2.7 WATERSTOPS

1. Not Used.

#### 2.8 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder:
  - 1. ASTM E 1745, Class A strength. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
  - 2. Permeance of less than 0.01 Perms per ASTM E1745 Section 7.1.
  - 3. Basis of Design Product: Steg wrap 15 mil Class A, by Stego Industries.

#### 2.9 HARDENERS

- A. Liquid Hardener: Clear, chemically reactive, waterborne solution of inorganic silicate or siliconate materials and proprietary components; odorless; that penetrates, hardens, and densifies concrete surfaces.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide:
    - a. Seal Hard by L&M.
    - b. Euco Diamond Hard by Euclid Chemical.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

### 2.10 EXTERIOR CONCRETE AND REINFORCEMENT TREATMENTS

- A. Sealer shall be silane or siloxane based compound applied at a rate of 125 SF/gallon.
  - 1. Euclid Chemical Company. Euco Guard 100.
  - 2. L&M Construction Chemicals: Aqualpel Plus.
- B. Coating for exterior reinforcement.
  - 1. Anit-corrosion coating: 3-component, solvent free, epoxy-modified; Armatec 110 EpoCem by SIKA.

#### 2.11 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete. Dissipating product of resins which breakdown upon exposure to UV and traffic for all slabs receiving floor covering. ASTM C309 Type 1.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide:
    - a. Kurez DR VOX by Euclid Chemical Company.
    - b. L&M Cure by L&M Construction Chemicals.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Water-borne, membrane forming non-dissipating, curing and sealing compound ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A for all exposed concrete slabs.
  - 1. Basis of Design: Super Diamond Clear by Euclid Chemical.
  - 2. L&M Construction Chemicals: L&M Dress & Seal WB

#### 2.12 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Isolation Joint Filler Strips: ASTM D1751 asphalt saturated cellulous fiber or ASTM D1752 cork or self-expanding cork. Not foam plastic.
- B. Isolation and Control Joint Filler: Two-component, semi-rigid, UV-resistant polyuria with a Type D shore durometer hardness range of 34 to 36 according to ASTM D2240.
  - 1. Basis of Design: Qwik Joint UVR by Euclid Chemical
- C. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059, Type II, non-re-dispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene for bonding freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete
  - 1. Basis of Design: Weld-Crete by Larson Products Corp.

- D. Dovetail Anchor Slots: Hot-dip galvanized-steel sheet, not less than 0.034 inch thick, with bent tab anchors set at 16 inches on-center. Temporarily fill or cover face opening of slots to prevent intrusion of concrete or debris.
- E. Subbase: AASHTO #57 under slab-on-grade and equipment pads in minimum thickness noted on drawings.

#### 2.13 REPAIR MATERIALS

- A. Underlayment: Cement-based, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1 inch to 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Basis of Design: EucoFloor SL160 by Euclid Chemical.
  - 2. Primer: Liquid latex bonding agent. Basis of Design: EucoWeld by Euclid Chemical.
  - 3. Compressive Strength: Not less than 3500 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.
  - 4. Provide underlayment for all rooms receiving quarry tile, ceramic tile, and all terrazzo.
- B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
  - 2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
  - 3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
  - 4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109.

### 2.14 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs based on laboratory trial mixtures.
  - 2. Submit a standard deviation analysis based on a reliable test records of concrete produced within 6 months of the date of submission for approval using material from the same sources and of the same quantity for use on this project.
- B. Cementitious Materials: Use fly ash, pozzolan, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not more than 20 percent.
- C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SECTION 03 30 00 PAGE 8

- D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
  - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
  - 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete and concrete with a w/c ratio below 0.50.
  - 4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

### 2.15 CONCRETE MIXTURES FOR BUILDING ELEMENTS

- A. Class A Footings: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for 1-1/2-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- B. Class B Foundation and Retaining Walls: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.
- C. Class C Interior Slabs-on-Grade: Normal-weight concrete.
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.50.
  - 3. Minimum Cementitious Materials Content: 470 lb/cu. yd.
  - 4. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 5. Air Content: Do not allow air content of trowel-finished floors to exceed 3 percent.
- D. Class J Exterior : Normal-weight concrete:
  - 1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
  - 2. Maximum W/C Ratio: 0.45.
  - 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
  - 4. Air Content: 6 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery.
  - 5. Synthetic Micro-Fiber: Uniformly disperse in concrete mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate, but not less than a rate of 1.5 lb/cu. yd.

### 2.16 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### 2.17 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94, and ASTM C 1116 and furnish batch ticket information.
  - 1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg. F, reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg. F, reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

#### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads. Fully comply with all OSHA requirements.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Limit concrete surface irregularities, designated by ACI 347 as abrupt or gradual, as follows:
  - 1. Class A, 1/8 inch for smooth-formed finished surfaces.
- D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
- E. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
  - 1. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and the like, for easy removal.
  - 2. Do not use rust-stained steel form-facing material.
- F. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces. Provide and secure units to support screed strips; use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.
- G. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior of formwork is inaccessible. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.
- H. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.
- I. Form opening, chases, offsets, sinkage's, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
- J. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- K. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.
- L. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

#### 3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
  - 2. Aluminum items shall not be embedded in concrete
  - 3. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures as indicated at 16" o.c. with protective coveri.ng
  - 4. Electrical conduits shall not be embedded in slabs or pads on grade. Top of conduits shall be a minimum of 2" below bottom of slab.
  - 5. Embedded items are prohibited in grade beams, footings supported slabs, elevated beams, piers and columns.
  - 6. Form reglets of galvanized sheet steel, 24 gauge minimum with protective covering.

### 3.3 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

- A. General: Formwork that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg. F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.
  - 1. Leave formwork for piers, beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 75 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength, as proven by test cylinders.
  - 2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.
- B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material, are not acceptable for exposed surfaces. Apply new form-release agent.
- C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Engineer.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SECTION 03 30 00 PAGE 11

### 3.4 SHORING AND RESHORING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ACI 318 and ACI 301 for design, installation, and removal of shoring and reshoring.
  - 1. Do not remove shoring or reshoring until measurement of slab tolerances is complete.
- B. Plan sequence of removal of shores and reshore to avoid damage to concrete. Locate and provide adequate reshoring to support construction without excessive stress or deflection.

### 3.5 VAPOR-RETARDER INSTALLATION

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Lap joints 6 inches and seal at all laps, walls, etc., with manufacturers recommended tape.
  - 2. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
  - 3. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
  - 4. Extend vapor barrier 4" up vertical surfaces.
  - 5. Make repairs to vapor barrier prior to concrete placement, including construction joint form stakes.

#### 3.6 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
  - 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.
- C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars. Support reinforcing bars at 48 inches on-center and welded wire fabric at 36 inches on-center.
- D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.
- E. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths on bar supports spaced 36" oncenter. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one mesh spacing plus 2 inches. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction. Lace overlaps with wire.
- F. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material according to ASTM A 780. Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated steel reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged galvanizing with zinc material per ASTM A708

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SECTION 03 30 00

- G. Lap all tension reinforcement per ACI standards but not less than 50 bar diameters and all compression and temperature reinforcement 24 bar diameters. Pier dowels and verticals shall be considered tension members.
- H. Apply anticorrosion inhibitor to exterior reinforcement.

#### 3.7 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.
  - 1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  - 2. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  - 3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists and girders in the middle third of spans.
  - 4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns only at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  - 5. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated in elevation but not more than 20 ft. on-center. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible. Space joints symmetrically between piers.
  - 6. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
- C. Control Joints in exterior pad and Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, section concrete into areas as indicated on drawings but not more than 2x slab thickness in each direction. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-third of concrete thickness as follows: (but not less than 1-1/2")
  - 1. Sidewalks: Grooved Joints in exterior concrete: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving (tooling) and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  - 2. Slab-on-Grade Sawcut Joints: Form construction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8" wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks but WITHIN 2 HOURS OF PLACEMENT (overtime work shall be considered incidental).
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs: Install joint filler material at vertical surfaces including penetrations. Top of strip shall be 1/2 inch below top of slab.

### 3.8 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. No concrete shall be placed until all shop drawings are approved and the soil, reinforcing, forms have been inspected and approved.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SECTION 03 30 00 PAGE 13

- B. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required Municipal and special inspections are completed.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer.
- D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  - 1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  - 2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
  - 3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  - 2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  - 3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  - 4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  - 5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.
  - 6. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in checkerboard sequence.

### 3.9 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Smooth-Formed Finish SF-3.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair voids and patch tie holes larger than 3/4" wide or deeper than 1/2". Remove fins and other projections that exceed 1/8". Surface tolerances shall comply with ACI 117 Class A.
  - 1. Apply to all concrete surfaces exposed to view.
- B. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### 3.10 FINISHING FLOORS, SLABS AND EQUIPMENT PADS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, re-straightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and re-straighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings. DO NOT ADD WATER TO CONCRETE SURFACE.
  - 1. Finish and measure surface in accordance with ASTM E1155, so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.
- C. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, walks, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

#### 3.11 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEM INSTALLATION

- A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with inplace construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  - 2. Unless detailed otherwise on drawings, construct concrete bases 4-inch interior, 18 inch exterior high unless otherwise indicated, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated or unless required for seismic anchor support.
  - 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi interior, 4500 psi exterior, at 28 days.
  - 4. Install #3 dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
  - 6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchors. Thicken slab as required by manufacturer. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

7. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

### 3.12 CONCRETE CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h calculated in accordance with ACI 305Rbefore and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Formed Surfaces: Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period.
- D. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.
- E. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
  - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
    - a. Water.
    - b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    - c. Absorptive cover, water saturated and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.
    - d. Moisture cure when required by Shake-on Hardener Manufacturer.
  - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
    - a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    - b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    - c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
  - 3. Slabs Receiving Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SECTION 03 30 00 PAGE 16

heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

- a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies in writing, curing compound does not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
- 4. Slabs Receiving Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- 5. Provide 28 days of curing with absorptive cover when required by floor finish.

### 3.13 LIQUID FLOOR TREATMENT APPLICATION

- A. Hardener: Prepare, apply, and finish penetrating liquid floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Remove curing compounds, sealers, oil, dirt, laitance, and other contaminants and complete surface repairs.
  - 2. Do not apply to concrete that is less than 28 days' old.
  - 3. Apply liquid until surface is saturated, scrubbing into surface until a gel forms; rewet; and repeat brooming or scrubbing. Rinse with water; remove excess material until surface is dry. Apply a second coat in a similar manner if surface is rough or porous.
  - 4. Apply hardener to loading docks, storage rooms and warehouse floors.
- B. Sealing Coat: Uniformly apply a continuous sealing coat of curing and sealing compound to hardened concrete by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### C. Exterior Concrete Treatment

- 1. All surface preparation shall be incidental and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Apply anti-spalling compound to all exterior concrete pads, walks, curbs, ramps, etc. Apply second coat immediately after first coat.

### 3.14 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least six months. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.15 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer and the Owner. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
  - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/4 inch in any dimension to solid concrete. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface. Clean, dampen with water, brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
  - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
  - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer.
  - 4. Grind any non-flush surfaces to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
  - 1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 1/32 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
  - 2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
  - 3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by application of self-leveling compound. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
  - 4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
  - 5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

- manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
- 6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
- 7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.
- E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.
- F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

### 3.16 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections and Testing: Owner shall engage a special inspector and qualified testing agency acceptable to the Municipality and Engineer, to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31.
- C. Testing agency to immediately report to Engineer, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
- D. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Engineer, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
  - a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31, ASTM C39, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:
    - 1) Project name.
    - 2) Name of testing agency.
    - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
    - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
    - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
    - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
    - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
    - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
    - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
    - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE SECTION 03 30 00

- 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
- 12) Field test results of fresh concrete, including slump, air content, temperature and density.
- 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
- 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

### E. Inspections:

- 1. Steel reinforcement placement and support.
- 2. Anchor bolts, Headed bolts and studs.
- 3. Verification of use of required design mixture.
- 4. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
- 5. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
- 6. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
- 7. Soil Bearing capacity.
- 8. Backfill Compaction
- 9. Subbase depth
- 10. Refer to Drawings for any additional testing/inspections.
- F. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture for each 25 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
    - a. Samples shall be prepared by Testing Agency NOT CONTRACTOR. Cylinders shall be stored in a curing box at the job site and heated with a 100W light bulb if slab is heated.
    - b. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
  - 2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  - 3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg. F and below or 80 deg. F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  - 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C 138, fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  - 6. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
    - a. Cast and field cure two sets of two standard 6 inch X 12 inch or three sets of 4 inch X 8 inch cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

- 7. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and two sets of two specimens at 28 days, and two sets of two specimens at 56 days if required when compressive strength does not attain at 28 days.
  - a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
  - b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.
- 8. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor shall evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
- 9. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.
- 10. Test results shall be reported in writing to Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
- 11. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- 12. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
- 13. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- 14. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents. Work shall be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 within 24 hours of finishing.
- H. Refer to drawings for additional requirements.

### 3.17 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Protect from petroleum stains.
  - 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
  - 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
  - 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
  - 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.

- 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
- 7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
- B. Provide protection until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 03 30 00

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 04 01 20 - MAINTENANCE OF UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary A. Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 **SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes maintenance of unit masonry consisting of brick clay masonry restoration and cleaning as follows:
  - 1. Repairing unit masonry, including replacing units.
  - 2. Reanchoring veneers.
  - Repointing joints. 3.
  - Preliminary cleaning, including removing plant growth. 4.
  - Cleaning exposed unit masonry surfaces. 5.

#### В. Related Sections:

Section 04 53 00 "Cast Stone Restoration." 1.

#### **UNIT PRICES** 1.3

- A. Work of this Section is affected by unit prices specified in Section 01 22 00 "Unit Prices."
  - 1. Unit prices apply to authorized work covered by estimated quantities.

#### 1.4 **DEFINITIONS**

- A. Very Low-Pressure Spray: Under 100 psi.
- В. Low-Pressure Spray: 100 to 400 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- C. Medium-Pressure Spray: 400 to 800 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- D. High-Pressure Spray: 800 to 1200 psi; 4 to 6 gpm.
- E. Saturation Coefficient: Ratio of the weight of water absorbed during immersion in cold water to weight absorbed during immersion in boiling water; used as an indication of resistance of masonry units to freezing and thawing.

#### 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction A. testing on masonry units as follows.
  - Provide test specimens as indicated and representative of proposed materials and construction.
  - 2. Existing Mortar: Test according to ASTM C 295, modified as agreed by testing service and Architect for Project requirements, to determine proportional composition of original ingredients, sizes and colors of aggregates, and approximate strength. Use X-ray diffraction, infrared spectroscopy, and differential thermal analysis as necessary to supplement microscopical methods. Carefully remove existing mortar from within joints at five locations designated by Architect.

#### **ACTION SUBMITTALS** 1.6

- Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include recommendations for application A. and use. Include test data substantiating that products comply with requirements.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For the following:
  - 1. Pointing Mortar: Submit sets of mortar for pointing in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/2 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
    - Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different a. mixes of colored sands and cements that produce a mortar matching the cleaned masonry when cured and dry.
    - Submit with precise measurements on ingredients, proportions, gradations, and b. sources of colored sands from which each Sample was made.
  - 2. Patching Compound: Submit sets of patching compound Samples in the form of plugs (patches in drilled holes) in sample units of masonry representative of the range of masonry colors on the building.
    - Have each set contain a close color range of at least three Samples of different mixes of patching compound that matches the variations in existing masonry when cured and dry.
  - 3. Sealant Materials: See Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
  - Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection. 4.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following:
  - Each type of masonry unit to be used for replacing existing units. Include sets of 1. Samples as necessary to show the full range of shape, color, and texture to be expected.
    - For each brick type, provide straps or panels containing at least four bricks. a. Include multiple straps for brick with a wide range.

- 2. Each type of sand used for pointing mortar; minimum 1 lb of each in plastic screw-top jars.
  - a. For blended sands, provide Samples of each component and blend.
  - b. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand.
- 3. Each type, color, and texture of pointing mortar in the form of sample mortar strips, 6 inches long by 1/2 inch wide, set in aluminum or plastic channels.
  - a. Include with each Sample a list of ingredients with proportions of each. Identify sources, both supplier and quarry, of each type of sand and brand names of cementitious materials and pigments if any.
- 4. Each type of masonry patching compound in the form of briquettes, at least 3 inches long by 1-1/2 inches wide. Document each Sample with manufacturer and stock number or other information necessary to order additional material.
- 5. Sealant Materials: See Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- 6. Accessories: Each type of anchor, accessory, and miscellaneous support.

#### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For restoration specialists, including field supervisors and restoration workers, chemical-cleaner manufacturer and testing service.
- B. Preconstruction Test Reports: For existing mortar.
- C. Quality-Control Program.
- D. Restoration Program.
- E. Cleaning Program.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Restoration Specialist Qualifications: Engage an experienced masonry restoration and cleaning firm to perform work of this Section. Firm shall have completed work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project with a record of successful in-service performance. Experience installing standard unit masonry is not sufficient experience for masonry restoration work.
  - 1. At Contractor's option, work may be divided between two specialist firms: one for cleaning work and one for repair work.
  - 2. Field Supervision: Restoration specialist firms shall maintain experienced full-time supervisors on Project site during times that clay masonry restoration and cleaning work is in progress. Supervisors shall not be changed during Project except for causes beyond the control of restoration specialist firm.
  - 3. Restoration Worker Qualifications: Persons who are experienced and specialize in restoration work of types they will be performing.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

- В. Chemical-Cleaner Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm regularly engaged in producing masonry cleaners that have been used for similar applications with successful results, and with factory-trained representatives who are available for consultation and Project-site inspection and assistance at no additional cost.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of material for masonry restoration (face brick, cement, sand, etc.) from one source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.
- D. Restoration Program: Prepare a written, detailed description of materials, methods, equipment, and sequence of operations to be used for each phase of restoration work including protection of surrounding materials and Project site.
  - 1. Include methods for keeping pointing mortar damp during curing period.
  - If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of 2. restoration work, add to the Quality-Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.
- E. Cleaning Program: Prepare a written cleaning program that describes cleaning process in detail, including materials, methods, and equipment to be used, protection of surrounding materials, and control of runoff during operations.
  - 1. If materials and methods other than those indicated are proposed for any phase of restoration work, add to the Quality-Control Program a written description of such materials and methods, including evidence of successful use on comparable projects, and demonstrations to show their effectiveness for this Project and worker's ability to use such materials and methods properly.
- F. Cleaning and Repair Appearance Standard: Cleaned and repaired surfaces are to have a uniform appearance as viewed from 50 feet away by Architect. Perform additional paint and stain removal, general cleaning, and spot cleaning of small areas that are noticeably different, so that surface blends smoothly into surrounding areas.
- G. Mockups: Prepare mockups of restoration and cleaning to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution and for fabrication and installation.
  - 1. Masonry Repair: Prepare sample areas for each type of masonry material indicated to have repair work performed. If not otherwise indicated, size each mockup not smaller than 2 adjacent whole units or approximately 48 inches in least dimension. Erect sample areas in existing walls unless otherwise indicated, to demonstrate quality of materials, workmanship, and blending with existing work.
  - Repointing: Rake out joints in 2 separate areas, each approximately 36 inches high by 48 2. inches wide for each type of repointing required and repoint one of the areas.
  - Cleaning: Clean an area approximately 25 sq. ft. for each type of masonry and surface 3. condition.
    - Test cleaners and methods on samples of adjacent materials for possible adverse a. reactions. Do not use cleaners and methods known to have deleterious effect.

- b. Allow a waiting period of not less than seven days after completion of sample cleaning to permit a study of sample panels for negative reactions.
- 4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
- 5. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review methods and procedures related to masonry restoration and cleaning including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Construction schedule. Verify availability of materials, Restoration Specialist's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
    - b. Materials, material application, sequencing, tolerances, and required clearances.

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver other materials to Project site in manufacturer's original and unopened containers, labeled with manufacturer's name and type of products.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store hydrated lime in manufacturer's original and unopened containers. Discard lime if containers have been damaged or have been opened for more than two days.
- D. Store lime putty covered with water in sealed containers.
- E. Store sand where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

### 1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit masonry restoration and cleaning work to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and specified requirements.
- B. Repair masonry units and repoint mortar joints only when air temperature is between 40 and 90 deg F and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of the Work unless otherwise indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- C. Cold-Weather Requirements: Comply with the following procedures for masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. When air temperature is below 40 deg F, heat mortar ingredients, masonry repair materials, and existing masonry walls to produce temperatures between 40 and 120 deg F.
  - 2. When mean daily air temperature is below 40 deg F, provide enclosure and heat to maintain temperatures above 32 deg F within the enclosure for 7 days after repair and pointing.
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Protect masonry repair and mortar-joint pointing when temperature and humidity conditions produce excessive evaporation of water from mortar and repair materials. Provide artificial shade and wind breaks and use cooled materials as required to minimize evaporation. Do not apply mortar to substrates with temperatures of 90 deg F and above unless otherwise indicated.
- E. For manufactured repair materials, perform work within the environmental limits set by each manufacturer.
- F. Clean masonry surfaces only when air temperature is 40 deg F and above and is predicted to remain so for at least 7 days after completion of cleaning.

#### 1.11 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate masonry restoration and cleaning with public circulation patterns at Project site. Some work is near public circulation patterns. Public circulation patterns cannot be closed off entirely, and in places can be only temporarily redirected around small areas of work. Plan and execute the Work accordingly.

#### 1.12 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

- A. Order replacement materials at earliest possible date to avoid delaying completion of the Work.
- B. Order sand and portland cement for pointing mortar immediately after approval of mockups. Take delivery of and store at Project site a sufficient quantity to complete Project.
- C. Perform masonry restoration work in the following sequence:
  - 1. Remove plant growth.
  - 2. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
  - 3. Remove paint.
  - 4. Clean masonry surfaces.
  - 5. Rake out mortar from joints surrounding masonry to be replaced and from joints adjacent to masonry repairs along joints.
  - 6. Repair masonry, including replacing existing masonry with new masonry materials.
  - 7. Rake out mortar from joints to be repointed.
  - 8. Point mortar and sealant joints.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

- 9. After repairs and repointing have been completed and cured, perform a final cleaning to remove residues from this work.
- 10. Inspect for open mortar joints and repair before cleaning to prevent the intrusion of water and other cleaning materials into the wall.
- 11. Remove paint.
- 12. Clean masonry surfaces.
- D. As scaffolding is removed, patch anchor holes used to attach scaffolding. Patch holes in masonry units to comply with "Masonry Unit Patching" Article. Patch holes in mortar joints to comply with "Repointing Masonry" Article.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MASONRY MATERIALS

- A. Face Brick: Provide face brick, (to match existing) where required to complete masonry restoration work.
  - 1. Provide units with colors, color variation within units, surface texture, size, and shape to match existing brickwork and with physical properties.
    - a. For existing brickwork that exhibits a range of colors or color variation within units, provide brick that proportionally matches that range and variation rather than brick that matches an individual color within that range.

#### 2.2 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or Type II, white or gray where required for color matching of exposed mortar.
  - 1. Provide cement containing not more than 0.60 percent total alkali when tested according to ASTM C 114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, (Type N Mortar).
- C. Factory-Prepared Lime Putty: ASTM C 1489.
- D. Quicklime: ASTM C 5, pulverized lime.
- E. Mortar Sand: ASTM C 144 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Color: Provide natural sand of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
  - 2. For pointing mortar, provide sand with rounded edges.
  - 3. Match size, texture, and gradation of existing mortar sand as closely as possible. Blend several sands if necessary to achieve suitable match.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

MAINTENANCE OF UNIT MASONRY SECTION 04 01 20 PAGE 7

- F. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides, compounded for mortar mixes. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortars.
- G. Water: Potable.

#### 2.3 MANUFACTURED REPAIR MATERIALS

- Factory-mixed cementitious product that is custom Masonry Patching Compound: A. manufactured for patching masonry.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - Cathedral Stone Products, Inc.; Jahn M100 Terra Cotta and Brick Repair Mortar.
    - Conproco Corporation; Mimic. b.
    - Edison Coatings, Inc.; Custom System 45. c.
  - 2. Use formulation that is vapor- and water permeable (equal to or more than the masonry unit), exhibits low shrinkage, has lower modulus of elasticity than the masonry units being repaired, and develops high bond strength to all types of masonry.
  - 3. Use formulation having working qualities and retardation control to permit forming and sculpturing where necessary.
  - 4. Formulate patching compound used for patching brick in colors and textures to match each masonry unit being patched. Provide sufficient number of not less than three colors to enable matching the color, texture, and variation of each unit.

#### 2.4 **CLEANING MATERIALS**

- Α. Water: Potable.
- В. Hot Water: Water heated to a temperature of 140 to 160 deg F.
- C. Nonacidic Liquid Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard mildly alkaline liquid cleaner formulated for removing mold, mildew, and other organic soiling from ordinary building materials, including polished stone, brick, aluminum, plastics, and wood.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dumond Chemicals, Inc.; Safe n' Easy Architectural Cleaner/Restorer.
    - PROSOCO: Enviro Klean 2010 All Surface Cleaner. b.

#### 2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

Liquid Strippable Masking Agent: Manufacturer's standard liquid, film-forming, strippable A. masking material for protecting glass, metal, and polished stone surfaces from damaging effects of acidic and alkaline masonry cleaners.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - ABR Products, Inc.; Rubber Mask.
  - Price Research, Ltd.: Price Mask. b.
  - PROSOCO; Sure Klean Strippable Masking. c.

#### Sealant Materials: В.

- Provide manufacturer's standard chemically curing, elastomeric sealant(s) of base 1. polymer and characteristics indicated below that comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
  - a. Single-component, nonsag urethane sealant.
- 2. Colors: Provide colors of exposed sealants to match colors of masonry adjoining installed sealant unless otherwise indicated.

#### C. Joint-Sealant Backing:

- Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a 1. surface skin, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant 2. manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where acceptable.
- D. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material, compatible with pointing mortar, joint primers, sealants, and surfaces adjacent to joints; that will easily come off entirely including adhesive.
- E. Miscellaneous Products: Select materials and methods of use based on the following, subject to approval of a mockup:
  - Previous effectiveness in performing the work involved. 1.
  - Little possibility of damaging exposed surfaces. 2.
  - Consistency of each application. 3.
  - Uniformity of the resulting overall appearance. 4.
  - Do not use products or tools that could do the following: 5.
    - Remove, alter, or in any way harm the present condition or future preservation of a. existing surfaces, including surrounding surfaces not in contract.
    - Leave a residue on surfaces. b.

#### 2.6 MORTAR MIXES (TYPE N MORTAR)

Preparing Lime Putty: Slake quicklime and prepare lime putty according to appendix to A. ASTM C 5 and manufacturer's written instructions.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- В. Measurement and Mixing: Measure cementitious materials and sand in a dry condition by volume or equivalent weight. Do not measure by shovel; use known measure. Mix materials in a clean, mechanical batch mixer.
  - 1. Mixing Pointing Mortar: Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and sand together before adding any water. Then mix again adding only enough water to produce a damp, unworkable mix that will retain its form when pressed into a ball. Maintain mortar in this dampened condition for 15 to 30 minutes. Add remaining water in small portions until mortar reaches desired consistency. Use mortar within one hour of final mixing; do not retemper or use partially hardened material.
- C. Colored Mortar: Produce mortar of color required by using specified ingredients. Do not alter specified proportions without Architect's approval.
  - 1. Mortar Pigments: Where mortar pigments are indicated, do not exceed a pigment-tocement ratio of 1:10 by weight.
- D. Do not use admixtures in mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Mortar Proportions: Mix mortar materials in the following proportions:
  - 1. Pointing Mortar for Brick: Type N mortar.
    - Add mortar pigments to produce mortar colors required. a.
  - 2. Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Same as pointing mortar except mortar pigments are not required.
  - Rebuilding (Setting) Mortar: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification, 3. Type N unless otherwise indicated; with cementitious material limited to portland cement and lime.

#### 2.7 CHEMICAL CLEANING SOLUTIONS

Dilute chemical cleaners with water to produce solutions not exceeding concentration A. recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 **PROTECTION**

- Protect persons, motor vehicles, surrounding surfaces of building being restored, building site, plants, and surrounding buildings from harm resulting from masonry restoration work.
  - 1. Erect temporary protective covers over walkways and at points of pedestrian and vehicular entrance and exit that must remain in service during course of restoration and cleaning work.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- B. Comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions for protecting building and other surfaces against damage from exposure to its products. Prevent chemical-cleaning solutions from coming into contact with people, motor vehicles, landscaping, buildings, and other surfaces that could be harmed by such contact.
  - Cover adjacent surfaces with materials that are proven to resist chemical cleaners used unless chemical cleaners being used will not damage adjacent surfaces. Use materials that contain only waterproof, UV-resistant adhesives. Apply masking agents to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply liquid masking agent to painted or porous surfaces. When no longer needed, promptly remove masking to prevent adhesive staining.
  - 2. Keep wall wet below area being cleaned to prevent streaking from runoff.
  - 3. Do not clean masonry during winds of sufficient force to spread cleaning solutions to unprotected surfaces.
  - 4. Neutralize and collect alkaline and acid wastes for disposal off Owner's property.
  - 5. Dispose of runoff from cleaning operations by legal means and in a manner that prevents soil erosion, undermining of paving and foundations, damage to landscaping, and water penetration into building interiors.
- C. Prevent mortar from staining face of surrounding masonry and other surfaces.
  - 1. Cover sills, ledges, and projections to protect from mortar droppings.
  - 2. Keep wall area wet below rebuilding and pointing work to discourage mortar from adhering.
  - 3. Immediately remove mortar in contact with exposed masonry and other surfaces.
  - 4. Clean mortar splatters from scaffolding at end of each day.

## 3.2 BRICK REMOVAL AND REPLACEMENT

- A. At locations indicated, remove bricks that are damaged, spalled, or deteriorated. Carefully demolish or remove entire units from joint to joint, without damaging surrounding masonry, in a manner that permits replacement with full-size units.
  - 1. When removing single bricks, remove material from center of brick and work toward outside edges.
- B. Support and protect remaining masonry that surrounds removal area. Maintain flashing, reinforcement, lintels, and adjoining construction in an undamaged condition.
- C. Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids, cracks, bulges, and loose units in existing masonry backup, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.
- D. Remove in an undamaged condition as many whole bricks as possible.
  - 1. Remove mortar, loose particles, and soil from brick by cleaning with hand chisels, brushes, and water.
  - 2. Remove sealants by cutting close to brick with utility knife and cleaning with solvents.
  - 3. Store brick for reuse. Store off ground, on skids, and protected from weather.
  - 4. Deliver cleaned brick not required for reuse to Owner unless otherwise indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P

PAGE 11

- E. Clean bricks surrounding removal areas by removing mortar, dust, and loose particles in preparation for replacement.
- F. Replace removed damaged brick with other removed brick and salvaged brick in good quality, where possible, or with new brick matching existing brick, including size. Do not use broken units unless they can be cut to usable size.
- Install replacement brick into bonding and coursing pattern of existing brick. If cutting is G. required, use a motor-driven saw designed to cut masonry with clean, sharp, unchipped edges.
  - 1. Maintain joint width for replacement units to match existing joints.
  - 2. Use setting buttons or shims to set units accurately spaced with uniform joints.
- Lay replacement brick with completely filled bed, head, and collar joints. Butter ends with H. sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Wet both replacement and surrounding bricks that have ASTM C 67 initial rates of absorption (suction) of more than 30 g/30 sq. in. per min. Use wetting methods that ensure that units are nearly saturated but surface is dry when laid.
  - 1. Tool exposed mortar joints in repaired areas to match joints of surrounding existing brickwork.
  - Rake out mortar used for laying brick before mortar sets and point new mortar joints in 2. repaired area to comply with requirements for repointing existing masonry, and at same time as repointing of surrounding area.
  - 3. When mortar is sufficiently hard to support units, remove shims and other devices interfering with pointing of joints.

#### 3.3 CLEANING MASONRY, GENERAL

- Clean all stained brick areas. A.
- B. Use only those cleaning methods indicated for each masonry material and location.
  - Do not use, wire brushes or brushes that are not resistant to chemical cleaner being used. 1. Do not use plastic-bristle brushes if natural-fiber brushes will resist chemical cleaner being used.
  - 2. Use spray equipment that provides controlled application at volume and pressure indicated, measured at spray tip. Adjust pressure and volume to ensure that cleaning methods do not damage masonry.
    - Equip units with pressure gages. a.
  - 3. For chemical-cleaner spray application, use low-pressure tank or chemical pump suitable for chemical cleaner indicated, equipped with cone-shaped spray tip.
  - For water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of 4. 25 to 50 degrees.
  - 5. For high-pressure water-spray application, use fan-shaped spray tip that disperses water at an angle of at least 40 degrees.
  - 6. For heated water-spray application, use equipment capable of maintaining temperature between 140 and 160 deg F at flow rates indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- C. Perform each cleaning method indicated in a manner that results in uniform coverage of all surfaces, including corners, moldings, and interstices, and that produces an even effect without streaking or damaging masonry surfaces.
- D. Water Application Methods:
  - 1. Water-Spray Applications: Unless otherwise indicated, hold spray nozzle at least 6 inches from surface of masonry and apply water in horizontal back and forth sweeping motion, overlapping previous strokes to produce uniform coverage.
- E. Chemical-Cleaner Application Methods: Apply chemical cleaners to masonry surfaces to comply with chemical-cleaner manufacturer's written instructions; use brush or spray application. Do not spray apply at pressures exceeding 50 psi. Do not allow chemicals to remain on surface for periods longer than those indicated or recommended by manufacturer.
- F. Rinse off chemical residue and soil by working upward from bottom to top of each treated area at each stage or scaffold setting. Periodically during each rinse, test pH of rinse water running off of cleaned area to determine that chemical cleaner is completely removed.
  - 1. Apply neutralizing agent and repeat rinse if necessary to produce tested pH of between 6.7 and 7.5.
- G. After cleaning is complete, remove protection no longer required. Remove tape and adhesive marks.

### 3.4 PRELIMINARY CLEANING

- A. Removing Plant Growth: Completely remove visible plant, moss, and shrub growth from masonry surfaces. Carefully remove plants, creepers, and vegetation by cutting at roots and allowing to dry as long as possible before removal. Remove loose soil and debris from open masonry joints to whatever depth they occur.
- B. Preliminary Cleaning: Before beginning general cleaning, remove extraneous substances that are resistant to cleaning methods being used. Extraneous substances include paint, calking, asphalt, and tar.
  - 1. Carefully remove heavy accumulations of material from surface of masonry with a sharp chisel. Do not scratch or chip masonry surface.
  - 2. Remove paint and calking with alkaline paint remover.
    - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
    - b. Repeat application up to two times if needed.
  - 3. Remove asphalt and tar with solvent-type paint remover.
    - a. Comply with requirements in "Paint Removal" Article.
    - b. Apply paint remover only to asphalt and tar by brush without prewetting.
    - c. Allow paint remover to remain on surface for 10 to 30 minutes.
    - d. Repeat application if needed.

## 3.5 CLEANING BRICKWORK

- A. Cold-Water Wash: Use cold water applied by low-pressure spray.
- B. Hot-Water Wash: Use hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
- C. Mold, Mildew, and Algae Removal:
  - 1. Wet masonry with hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
  - 2. Apply mold, mildew, and algae remover by brush or low-pressure spray.
  - 3. Scrub masonry with medium-soft brushes until mold, mildew, and algae are thoroughly dislodged and can be removed by rinsing. Use small brushes for mortar joints and crevices. Dip brush in mold, mildew, and algae remover often to ensure that adequate fresh cleaner is used and that masonry surface remains wet.
  - 4. Rinse with hot water applied by low-pressure spray to remove mold, mildew, and algae remover and soil.
  - 5. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup.

# D. Nonacidic Liquid Chemical Cleaning:

- 1. Wet masonry with hot water applied by low-pressure spray.
- 2. Apply cleaner to masonry in two applications by brush or low-pressure spray. Let cleaner remain on surface for period indicated below:
  - a. As recommended by chemical-cleaner manufacturer.
  - b. As established by mockup.
  - c. Two to three minutes.
- 3. Rinse with hot water applied by low-pressure spray to remove chemicals and soil.
- 4. Repeat cleaning procedure above where required to produce cleaning effect established by mockup. Do not repeat more than once. If additional cleaning is required, use steam cleaning.

### 3.6 REPOINTING MASONRY

- A. Rake out and repoint joints to the following extent:
  - 1. All joints in areas indicated.
  - 2. Joints where mortar is missing or where they contain holes.
  - 3. Cracked joints where cracks can be penetrated at least 1/4 inch by a knife blade 0.027 inch thick.
  - 4. Cracked joints where cracks are 1/8 inch or more in width and of any depth.
  - 5. Joints where they sound hollow when tapped by metal object.
  - 6. Joints where they are worn back 1/4 inch or more from surface.
  - 7. Joints where they are deteriorated to point that mortar can be easily removed by hand, without tools.
  - 8. Joints where they have been filled with substances other than mortar.
  - 9. Joints indicated as sealant-filled joints.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- B. Do not rake out and repoint joints where not required.
- C. Rake out joints as follows, according to procedures demonstrated in approved mockup:
  - 1. Remove mortar from joints to depth 2 times joint width, but not less than 1/2 inch or not less than that required to expose sound, unweathered mortar.
  - 2. Remove mortar from masonry surfaces within raked-out joints to provide reveals with square backs and to expose masonry for contact with pointing mortar. Brush, vacuum, or flush joints to remove dirt and loose debris.
  - Do not spall edges of masonry units or widen joints. Replace or patch damaged masonry 3. units as directed by Architect.
    - Cut out mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Do not use powera. operated grinders without Architect's written approval based on approved qualitycontrol program.
    - Cut out center of mortar bed joints using angle grinders with diamond-impregnated b. metal blades. Remove remaining mortar by hand with chisel and resilient mallet. Strictly adhere to approved quality-control program.
- Notify Architect of unforeseen detrimental conditions including voids in mortar joints, cracks, D. loose masonry units, rotted wood, rusted metal, and other deteriorated items.

#### E. Pointing with Mortar:

- 1. Rinse joint surfaces with water to remove dust and mortar particles. Time rinsing application so, at time of pointing joint surfaces are damp but free of standing water. If rinse water dries, dampen joint surfaces before pointing.
- 2. Apply pointing mortar first to areas where existing mortar was removed to depths greater than surrounding areas. Apply in layers not greater than 3/8 inch until a uniform depth is formed. Fully compact each layer thoroughly and allow it to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer.
- After low areas have been filled to same depth as remaining joints, point all joints by 3. placing mortar in layers not greater than 3/8 inch. Fully compact each layer and allow to become thumbprint hard before applying next layer. Where existing masonry units have worn or rounded edges, slightly recess finished mortar surface below face of masonry to avoid widened joint faces. Take care not to spread mortar beyond joint edges onto exposed masonry surfaces or to featheredge the mortar.
- When mortar is thumbprint hard, tool joints to match original appearance of joints as 4. demonstrated in approved mockup. Remove excess mortar from edge of joint by
- 5. Cure mortar by maintaining in thoroughly damp condition for at least 72 consecutive hours including weekends and holidays.
  - Acceptable curing methods include covering with wet burlap and plastic sheeting, a. periodic hand misting, and periodic mist spraying using system of pipes, mist heads, and timers.
  - Adjust curing methods to ensure that pointing mortar is damp throughout its depth b. without eroding surface mortar.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- 6. Hairline cracking within the mortar or mortar separation at edge of a joint is unacceptable. Completely remove such mortar and repoint.
- F. Pointing with Sealant: (where indicated)
  - 1. After raking out, keep joints dry and free of mortar and debris.
  - 2. Clean and prepare joint surfaces according to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants." Prime joint surfaces unless sealant manufacturer recommends against priming. Do not allow primer to spill or migrate onto adjoining surfaces.
  - 3. Fill sealant joints with specified joint sealant according to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and the following:
    - a. Install cylindrical sealant backing beneath the sealant, except where space is insufficient. There, install bond-breaker tape.
    - b. Install sealant using only proven installation techniques that will ensure that sealant will be deposited in a uniform, continuous ribbon, without gaps or air pockets, and with complete wetting of the joint bond surfaces equally on both sides. Fill joint flush with surrounding masonry and matching the contour of adjoining mortar joints.
    - c. Install sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer but within the following general limitations, measured at the center (thin) section of the bead:
      - 1) Fill joints to a depth equal to joint width, but not more than 1/2 inch deep or less than 1/4 inch deep.
    - d. Immediately after first tooling, apply ground-mortar aggregate to sealant, gently pushing aggregate into the surface of sealant. Retool sealant to form smooth, uniform beads, slightly concave. Remove excess sealant and aggregate from surfaces adjacent to joint.
    - e. Do not allow sealant to overflow or spill onto adjoining surfaces, or to migrate into the voids of adjoining surfaces, particularly rough textures. Remove excess and spillage of sealant promptly as the work progresses. Clean adjoining surfaces by the means necessary to eliminate evidence of spillage, without damage to adjoining surfaces or finishes, as demonstrated in an approved mockup.
  - 4. Cure sealant according to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."
- G. Where repointing work precedes cleaning of existing masonry, allow mortar to harden at least 30 days before beginning cleaning work.

## 3.7 FINAL CLEANING

- A. After mortar has fully hardened, thoroughly clean exposed masonry surfaces of excess mortar and foreign matter; use wood scrapers, stiff-nylon or -fiber brushes, and clean water, spray applied at low pressure.
  - 1. Do not use metal scrapers or brushes.
  - 2. Do not use acidic or alkaline cleaners.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- B. Wash adjacent woodwork and other nonmasonry surfaces. Use detergent and soft brushes or cloths.
- C. Clean mortar and debris from roof; remove debris from gutters and downspouts. Rinse off roof and flush gutters and downspouts.
- D. Sweep and rake adjacent pavement and grounds to remove mortar and debris. Where necessary, pressure wash pavement surfaces to remove mortar, dust, dirt, and stains.

# 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Architect's Project Representatives: Architect will assign Project representatives to help carry out Architect's responsibilities at the site, including observing progress and quality of portion of the Work completed. Allow Architect's Project representatives use of lift devices and scaffolding, as needed, to observe progress and quality of portion of the Work completed.
- B. Notify Architect's Project representatives in advance of times when lift devices and scaffolding will be relocated. Do not relocate lift devices and scaffolding until Architect's Project representatives have had reasonable opportunity to make inspections and observations of work areas at lift device or scaffold location.

END OF SECTION 04 01 20

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P

PAGE 17

#### SECTION 04 20 00 - UNIT MASONRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Concrete masonry units.
- 2. Face brick. (To match existing adjacent brick veneer.)
- 3. Mortar and grout.
- 4. Steel reinforcing bars.
- 5. Masonry joint reinforcement.
- 6. Ties and anchors.
- 7. Embedded flashing.
- 8. Miscellaneous masonry accessories.
- 9. Cavity-wall insulation.

## B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 05 Section "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
- 2. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for furnishing steel lintels and shelf angles for unit masonry.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).
- B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

# 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
  - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms according to ASTM C 1314.

## 1.5 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Testing Service: The General Contractor will engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform preconstruction testing indicated below. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
  - 1. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 67 for compressive strength.
  - 2. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit required, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
  - 3. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
  - 4. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 780 for compressive strength.
  - 5. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix required, according to ASTM C 1019.
  - 6. Prism Test: For each type of construction required, according to ASTM C 1314.

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
  - 1. Masonry Units: Show sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
  - 2. Reinforcing Steel: Detail bending and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Show elevations of reinforced walls.
  - 3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following: (All samples and finishes to match existing.)
  - 1. Exposed CMUs.
  - 2. Face brick, in the form of straps of five or more bricks.
  - 3. Pigmented and colored-aggregate mortar. Make Samples using same sand and mortar ingredients to be used on Project.
  - 4. Weep holes and vents.
  - 5. Accessories embedded in masonry.
- D. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- E. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
  - 1. Masonry units.
    - a. Include data on material properties, material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
    - b. For brick, include size-variation data verifying that actual range of sizes falls within specified tolerances.
    - c. For exposed brick, include test report for efflorescence according to ASTM C 67.
    - d. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
  - 2. Cementitious materials. Include brand, type, and name of manufacturer.
  - 3. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 4. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 5. Reinforcing bars.
  - 6. Joint reinforcement.
  - 7. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- F. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
  - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- G. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to Tables 1 and 2 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- H. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

# 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1093 for testing indicated.
- B. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
- C. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- D. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- E. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
  - 1. Build sample panels for typical exterior and interior walls in sizes approximately 60 inches long by 48 inches high by full thickness.
  - 2. Where masonry is to match existing, erect panels adjacent and parallel to existing surface.
  - 3. Clean one-half of exposed faces of panels with masonry cleaner indicated.
  - 4. Protect approved sample panels from the elements with weather-resistant membrane.
  - 5. Approval of sample panels is for color, texture, and blending of masonry units; relationship of mortar and sealant colors to masonry unit colors; tooling of joints; aesthetic qualities of workmanship; and other material and construction qualities specifically approved by Architect in writing.
    - a. Approval of sample panels does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in sample panels unless such deviations are specifically approved by Architect in writing.
- F. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers designed for use with dispensing silos. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P

UNIT MASONRY SECTION 04 20 00 PAGE 4

## 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls and hold cover securely in place.
  - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.
- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Regional Materials: Provide CMUs that have been manufactured within 500 miles of Project site from aggregates and cement that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
  - 2. Provide bullnose units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated. (Interior only)
- C. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units and where indicated.
  - 1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested according to ASTM E 514 as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, shall show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) ACM Chemistries; RainBloc.
      - 2) BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Plus.
      - 3) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. Conn.; Dry-Block.

## D. CMUs: ASTM C 90.

- 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2000 psi
- 2. Density Classification: Normal weight. (use light weight at new CMU walls at existing shop renovation)
- 3. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
- 4. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

## 2.3 CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- A. General: Provide one of the following:
- B. Concrete Lintels: ASTM C 1623, matching CMUs in color, texture, and density classification; and with reinforcing bars indicated. Provide lintels with net-area compressive strength not less than CMUs.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- C. Concrete Lintels: Precast or formed-in-place concrete lintels complying with requirements in Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and with reinforcing bars indicated.
- D. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

### 2.4 BRICK

- A. General: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching finish and color of exposed faces of adjacent units:
  - 1. For ends of sills and caps and for similar applications that would otherwise expose unfinished brick surfaces, provide units without cores or frogs and with exposed surfaces finished.
  - 2. Provide special shapes for applications where stretcher units cannot accommodate special conditions, including those at corners, movement joints, bond beams, sashes, and lintels.
  - 3. Provide special shapes for applications requiring brick of size, form, color, and texture on exposed surfaces that cannot be produced by sawing.
  - 4. Provide special shapes for applications where shapes produced by sawing would result in sawed surfaces being exposed to view.
- B. Face Brick: Facing brick complying with ASTM C 216.
  - 1. Products: Available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Match existing Brick.
  - 2. Grade: SW
  - 3. Type: To match existing.
  - 4. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 3350 psi.
  - 5. Initial Rate of Absorption: Less than 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67.
  - 6. Efflorescence: Provide brick that has been tested according to ASTM C 67 and is rated "not effloresced."
  - 7. Surface Coating: Brick with colors or textures produced by application of coatings shall withstand 50 cycles of freezing and thawing per ASTM C 67 with no observable difference in the applied finish when viewed from 10 feet.
  - 8. Size (Actual Dimensions): To match existing.
  - 9. Application: Use where brick is exposed unless otherwise indicated.
  - 10. Where shown to "match existing," provide face brick matching color range, texture, and size of existing adjacent brickwork.
  - 11. Color and Texture: To match existing.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

## 2.5 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Regional Materials: Provide aggregate for mortar and grout, cement, and lime that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of Project site.
- B. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- C. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- D. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- E. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. WORKRITE Cement
    - b. Lafarge North America Inc.
    - c. Lehigh Cement Company.
    - d. National Cement Company, Inc.; Coosa Masonry Cement.
- F. Mortar Cement: ASTM C 1329.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. WORKRITE Cement
    - b. Lafarge North America Inc.; Lafarge Mortar Cement or Magnolia Superbond Mortar Cement.
- G. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. WORKRITE Mortar Pigment
    - b. Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
    - c. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
    - d. Solomon Colors, Inc.: SGS Mortar Colors.
- H. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
  - 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone
  - 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- 3. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.
- 4. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- I. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- J. Refractory Mortar Mix: Ground fireclay or non-water-soluble, calcium aluminate, mediumduty refractory mortar that passes ASTM C 199 test; or an equivalent product acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
    - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. Conn.; Morset.
    - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.
- L. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
    - b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
    - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
- M. Water: Potable.

## 2.6 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615or ASTM A 996, Grade 60.
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951.
  - 1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
  - 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
  - 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
  - 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
  - 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.187-inch diameter.
  - 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
  - 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet, with prefabricated corner and tee units.
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- D. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Multiwythe Masonry:
  - 1. Ladder type with 1 side rod at each face shell of hollow masonry units more than 4 inches wide, plus 1 side rod at each wythe of masonry 4 inches wide or less.
  - 2. Tab type, either ladder or truss design, with 1 side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with rectangular tabs sized to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.
  - 3. Adjustable (two-piece) type, either ladder or truss design, with one side rod at each face shell of backing wythe and with separate adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches. Size ties to extend at least halfway through facing wythe but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Ties have hooks or clips to engage a continuous horizontal wire in the facing wythe.
- E. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Veneers Anchored with Seismic Masonry-Veneer Anchors: Single 0.187-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized, carbon-steel continuous wire.

### 2.7 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mill-Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 641, Class 1 coating.
  - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82; with ASTM A 153, Class B-2 coating.
  - 3. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.
  - 4. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153, Class B coating.
  - 5. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36.
- B. Corrugated Metal Ties: Metal strips not less than 7/8 inch wide with corrugations having a wavelength of 7.6 to 12.7 mm and an amplitude of 0.06 to 0.10 inch made from 0.060-inch-thick, steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
- C. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.
- D. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.
  - 1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
  - 2. Where wythes do not align, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
  - 3. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire ties may be used in interior walls unless otherwise indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - 1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie, sized to extend within 1 inch of masonry face, made from 0.187-inch- 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire. Mill-galvanized wire may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Partition Top anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- G. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153.

### 2.8 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

- A. Anchor Bolts: L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- B. Postinstalled Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors.
  - 1. Load Capacity: Capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent testing agency.
  - 2. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Material for Exterior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless-steel bolts, ASTM F 593, and nuts, ASTM F 594.

### 2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
  - 2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 feet. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
  - 3. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge where indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P UNIT MASONRY SECTION 04 20 00 PAGE 11

- B. Flexible Flashing: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Asphalt-Free Copper Seal Flashing: 7-oz./sq. ft. asphalt free copper sheet laminated on both sides with a polymer fabric. Use only where flashing is fully concealed in masonry.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) Wire Bond 4140 Copper Seal.
      - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H & B Copper Fabric NA Asphalt Free Copper Composite Flashing.
      - 3) Advanced Building Products Copper Fabric Flashing.
- C. Application: Unless otherwise indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Where flashing is indicated to receive counterflashing, use metal flashing.
  - 2. Where flashing is indicated to be turned down at or beyond the wall face, use metal flashing.
  - 3. Where flashing is partly exposed and is indicated to terminate at the wall face, use metal flashing with a drip edge.
  - 4. Where flashing is fully concealed, use metal flashing or flexible flashing.
- D. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

## 2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Rectangular Plastic Weep/Vent Tubing: Clear butyrate, 3/8 by 1-1/2 by 3-1/2 inches long.
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
      - 1) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc. 342S Rectangular Plastic Weep Vent

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Break II.
    - b. Archovations, Inc.; CavClear Masonry Mat.
    - c. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; Polytite MortarStop.
    - d. Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Mortar Net.
  - 2. Provide one of the following configurations:
    - a. Strips, full-depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail shaped notches 7 inches deep that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
- F. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation, Dur-O-Wal Division; D/A 810, D/A 812 or D/A 817.
    - b. Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 376 Rebar Positioner.
    - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #RB or #RB-Twin Rebar Positioner.
    - d. Wire-Bond; O-Ring or Double O-Ring Rebar Positioner.

## 2.11 CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Cavity Wall Insulation Polyisocyanurate Board, Foil Faced: ASTM C289, foil faced, Type I, Class 2.
  - 1. Dow Chemical Company Dow Thermax XArmor with Dow Liquid Armor.
  - 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- B. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

## 2.12 MASONRY CLEANERS

A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P UNIT MASONRY SECTION 04 20 00 PAGE 13

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
  - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
  - c. ProSoCo, Inc.

### 2.13 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
  - 2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
  - 4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
  - 5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.
  - 1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
  - 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type N.
  - 3. For mortar parge coats, use Type S.
  - 4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
  - 5. For interior non-load-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.
- D. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.
  - 1. Pigments shall not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
  - 2. Mix to match existing, submit samples to architect for approval.
- E. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
  - 1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
  - 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.
  - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  - 3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match the construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.
  - 1. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.
- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested per ASTM C 67. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

## 3.3 TOLERANCES

# A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

- 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
- 3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

## B. Lines and Levels:

- 1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2 inch maximum.
- 7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

### C. Joints:

- 1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
- 2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
- 3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
- 4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
- 5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

## 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4-inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by racking back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build non-load-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.
  - 2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Wedge non-load-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
  - 4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Division 07 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems."

## 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay hollow brick and CMUs as follows:
  - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
  - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
- 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.6 COMPOSITE MASONRY

- A. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using one of the following methods:
  - 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 36 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
    - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.
  - 2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
    - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
    - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
  - 3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not over 8 inches clear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
- B. Bond wythes of composite masonry together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.
- C. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.
- D. Corners: Provide interlocking masonry unit bond in each wythe and course at corners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units as well as masonry bonding.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- E. Intersecting and Abutting Walls: Unless vertical expansion or control joints are shown at juncture, bond walls together as follows:
  - 1. Provide individual metal ties not more than 8 inches o.c.
  - 2. Provide continuity with masonry joint reinforcement by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
  - 3. Provide rigid metal anchors not more than 24 inches o.c. If used with hollow masonry units, embed ends in mortar-filled cores.

### 3.7 CAVITY WALLS

- A. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using one of the following methods:
  - 1. Individual Metal Ties: Provide ties as shown installed in horizontal joints, but not less than one metal tie for 4.5 sq. ft. of wall area spaced not to exceed 36 inches o.c. horizontally and 16 inches o.c. vertically. Stagger ties in alternate courses. Provide additional ties within 12 inches of openings and space not more than 36 inches apart around perimeter of openings. At intersecting and abutting walls, provide ties at no more than 24 inches o.c. vertically.
    - a. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties.
    - b. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
  - 2. Masonry Joint Reinforcement: Installed in horizontal mortar joints.
    - a. Where bed joints of both wythes align, use ladder-type reinforcement extending across both wythes.
    - b. Where bed joints of wythes do not align, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties.
    - c. Where one wythe is of clay masonry and the other of concrete masonry, use adjustable (two-piece) type reinforcement with continuous horizontal wire in facing wythe attached to ties to allow for differential movement regardless of whether bed joints align.
  - 3. Header Bonding: Provide masonry unit headers extending not less than 3 inches into each wythe. Space headers not over 8 inches lear horizontally and 16 inches clear vertically.
  - 4. Masonry Veneer Anchors: Comply with requirements for anchoring masonry veneers.
- B. Bond wythes of cavity walls together using bonding system indicated on Drawings.
- C. Keep cavities clean of mortar droppings and other materials during construction. Bevel beds away from cavity, to minimize mortar protrusions into cavity. Do not attempt to trowel or remove mortar fins protruding into cavity.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- D. Parge cavity face of backup wythe in a single coat approximately 3/8 inch thick. Trowel face of parge coat smooth.
- E. Apply air barrier to face of backup wythe to comply with Division 07 Section "Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers."
- F. Installing Cavity-Wall Insulation: Place small dabs of adhesive, spaced approximately 12 inches o.c. both ways, on inside face of insulation boards, or attach with plastic fasteners designed for this purpose. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other confining obstructions in cavity, with edges butted tightly both ways. Press units firmly against inside wythe of masonry or other construction as shown.
  - 1. Fill cracks and open gaps in insulation with crack sealer compatible with insulation and masonry.

#### 3.8 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
  - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c. Refer to drawings.
  - 2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
  - 3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

# 3.9 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete to comply with the following:
  - 1. Provide an open space not less than 1/2 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
  - 2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
  - 3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P UNIT MASONRY SECTION 04 20 00 PAGE 20

## 3.10 ANCHORING MASONRY VENEERS

- A. Anchor masonry veneers to masonry backup with masonry-veneer anchors to comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Fasten anchors to concrete and masonry backup with metal fasteners of type indicated. Use two fasteners unless anchor design only uses one fastener.

### 3.11 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control and expansion joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for inplane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:
  - 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant
  - 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
  - 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar or rake out joint for application of sealant.
  - 4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
  - 1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
  - 2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
  - 3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
  - 4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an air space or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
  - 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

## 3.12 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT

2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- B. Provide concrete or masonry lintels where shown and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are shown without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.13 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS

- General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, A. other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated: В.
  - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.
  - At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer 3. wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and 1-1/2 inches into the inner wythe. Form 1/4-inch hook in edge of flashing embedded in inner wythe.
  - At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across air space behind veneer, 4. and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under building paper or building wrap, lapping at least 4 inches.
  - 5. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.
  - 6. Interlock end joints of ribbed sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
  - 7. Install metal drip edges with ribbed sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
  - Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible 8. flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
  - Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop 9. flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
  - Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is 10. completed.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are shown to be built into masonry.
- E. Install weep holes in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
  - 1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
  - 2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise identified.
- F. Place cavity drainage material in cavities to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Miscellaneous Masonry Accessories" Article.
- G. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.
  - 1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

## 3.14 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

# 3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage special inspectors to perform tests and inspections and prepare reports. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas, as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements shall be done at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Level 1 Special inspections according to the "International Building Code."
  - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of siteprepared mortar.
  - 2. Place grout, only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
  - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, according to ASTM C 140 for compressive strength.
- F. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780.
- G. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- H. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, according to ASTM C 1019.
- I. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, according to ASTM C 1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

# 3.16 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, in 2 uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

## 3.17 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
  - 6. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 7. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

## 3.18 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
  - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
  - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 05 12 00 - STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary A. Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- В. The drawings and specification are complimentary. What shall be required by one, shall be binding as if required by both. In the event of a conflict, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer who shall provide clarification.

#### 1.2 **SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes: all labor, materials, tools, equipment and services to complete Structural Steel
  - Structural steel 1.

#### В. Related Requirements:

- Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to 1. structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.
- Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry" for installing bearing plates in unit masonry. 2.

#### 1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

#### COORDINATION 1.4

- Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint A. and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- В. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.
- C. Coordinate all opening sizes and locations with trade contractors.

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

PAGE 1

## 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.
  - 1. General:
    - a. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
    - b. Include embedment Drawings.
    - c. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
    - d. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
    - e. Resubmission of shop drawings shall be clouded to indicate changes.
- C. Welding Procedure Specifications (WPSs) and Procedure Qualification Records (PQRs): Provide according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code Steel," for each welded joint whether prequalified or qualified by testing, including the following:
  - 1. Power source (constant current or constant voltage).
  - 2. Electrode manufacturer and trade name.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: All structural-steel connections shall be designed by Fabricators Engineer to resist design loads, include analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer registered in the State of the project.
  - 1. Beam and girder connections shall be designed to support a minimum reaction determined by the formula Wc/2L as defined by the AISC Manual of Steel Construction or the reaction shown on the drawing whichever is greater.

#### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Erector, Fabricator, Fabricator's Engineer, Steel Detailer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- D. Mill test reports for structural steel, including country of origin chemical and physical properties.
- E. Product Test Reports: For the following:
  - 1. Bolts, nuts, and washers including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.

- 2. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
- 3. Shop primers.
- F. Survey of existing conditions.
- G. Source quality-control reports.
- H. Field quality-control and special inspection reports.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU.
- B. Erector Qualifications: A qualified erector who participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Erector, Category CSE.
- C. Shop-Painting Applicators: Qualified according to SSPC-QP 3, "Standard Procedure for Evaluating Qualifications of Shop Painting Applicators."
- D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code Steel."
  - 1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds shall pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8. FCAW-S and FCAW-G shall be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.
- E. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:
  - 1. AISC 303.
  - 2. AISC 341 and AISC 341s1.
  - 3. AISC 360.
  - 4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts."

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.
  - 1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.
- B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.
  - 1. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.

PAGE 3

2. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F 1852 fasteners and for retesting fasteners after lubrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- Connections: Provide complete details of all connections which shall be designed by Fabricators A. Engineer, including comprehensive engineering analysis, to withstand loads indicated and comply with other information and restrictions indicated.
  - 1. Select and complete connections using AISC 360.
  - 2. Use Allowable Stress Design; data are given at service-load level.
- В. Moment Connections: Type FR – fully restrained.
- C. Construction: Moment Frame

#### 2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

- A. W-Shapes: ASTM A 992, Grade 50.
- В. Channels, Angles: ASTM A 36.
- C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A 36.
- Cold-Formed Hollow Rectangular Structural Sections: ASTM A 500, Grade C, structural D. tubing, Fy = 50 KSI.
- E. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, Type E or Type S, Grade B.

#### 2.3 BOLTS, CONNECTORS, AND ANCHORS

- High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F 3125, Type 1, heavy-hex Grade A 325 steel A. structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade C, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.
- Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F 3125, Type 1, heavy-hex Grade B. A 325 steel structural bolts; ASTM A 563, Grade DH heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Hot-dip zinc coating.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F 3125, Type 1, Grade A 325, heavy-hex head assemblies consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts, and hardened carbon-steel washers.
  - 1. Finish: Plain and Mechanically deposited zinc coating.

#### 2.4 **PRIMER**

- Primer: Comply with Division 9 Painting requirements. A.
- B. Primer: SSPC-SP2, Sherwin Williams Pro-Industrial Pro-Cryl.
- C. Galvanizing Repair Paint: MPI#18, ASTM A 780.

#### **GROUT** 2.5

Not Used. A.

#### 2.6 **FABRICATION**

- A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate according to AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," and to AISC 360.
  - 1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
  - Fabricate beams with rolling camber up. 2.
  - 3. Identify high-strength structural steel according to ASTM A 6 and maintain markings until structural steel has been erected.
  - 4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
  - Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-5. priming operations.
- Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible. В.
  - 1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1.
- C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.
- Finishing: Accurately finish (mill) ends of columns, splices and other members transmitting D. bearing loads.
- E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted according to SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- F. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.
  - Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
  - Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. 2.
  - Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work. 3.

#### 2.7 SHOP CONNECTIONS

- High-Strength Bolts: Shop install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for A. Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.
- B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1 for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

#### 2.8 **SHOP PRIMING**

- A. Shop prime steel surfaces except the following:
  - Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded 1. members to a depth of 2 inches.
  - Surfaces to be field welded. 2.
  - Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections. 3.
  - Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing). 4.
  - Galvanized surfaces.
- Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, В. slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces according to the following specifications and standards:
  - 1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
- Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer according to manufacturer's C. written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.
  - 1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
  - Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. 2. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.
- D. Painting: Prepare steel and apply a one-coat, nonasphaltic primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide 7.00, "Painting System Guide 7.00: Guide for Selecting One-Coat Shop Painting Systems," to provide a dry film thickness of not less than 2.0 mils.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

#### 2.9 **GALVANIZING**

- Hot-Dip Galvanized Finish: Apply zinc coating by the hot-dip process to structural steel A. according to ASTM A 123.
  - Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work unless they function as 1. weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
  - 2. Galvanize lintels located in exterior walls.

#### 2.10 SHOP QUALITY CONTROL

- Testing Agency: Owner shall engage a qualified testing agency to perform SHOP tests and A. inspections.
  - Provide testing agency with access to places where structural-steel work is being 1. fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
- Bolted Connections: Inspect and test shop-bolted connections according to RCSC's В. "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections according to AWS D1.1 and C. the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
  - Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165. 1.
  - 2. Ultra-sonic Inspection ASTM E164
  - 3. Inspect a minimum of 25% welds. If failure rate exceed 25%, test all welds.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- Refer to drawings for additional requirements. E.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 **EXAMINATION**

- Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces A. and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.
  - Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, 1. bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.
- Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. В.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

#### 3.2 **PREPARATION**

Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural A. steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated.

#### 3.3 **ERECTION**

- A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and according to AISC 303, AISC 360 and OSHA Safety Standards for Steel Erection.
- B. Baseplates Bearing Plates and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.
  - 1. Set plates for structural members on non-shrink grout.
  - 2. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
  - Weld plate washers to base plates. 3.
- C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."
- Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before D. permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.
  - 1. Level and plumb individual members of structure.
  - Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean 2. temperature when structure is completed and in service.
- E. Splice members only where indicated.
- F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.
- G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

#### FIELD CONNECTIONS 3.4

- High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts according to RCSC's "Specification for A. Structural Joints Using High Strength Bolts" for type of bolt and type of joint specified.
  - 1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

- В. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.
  - Comply with AISC 303 and AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary 1. connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
  - Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes 2. without exceeding tolerances in AISC 303, "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges," for mill material.

#### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- Special Inspections and Testing: Owner shall engage a qualified special inspector to perform the A. following special inspections and perform tests:
  - 1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
  - 2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
  - Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections. 3.
- В. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections according to RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts."
- Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1. C.
  - In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1 and 1. the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    - Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E 165.
    - Ultra-sonic Inspection: ASTM E164. b.
    - Inspect a minimum of 25% of field welds. If failure rate exceeds 25%, inspect all c. field welds.

#### 3.6 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- Galvanized Surfaces: Clean areas where galvanizing is damaged or missing and repair A. galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- В. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
  - Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool 1. cleaning.
- C. Any field modifications to members or connections shall be provided to the Engineer of Record in sketch form and shall be signed and sealed by Fabricator's Engineer.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

## SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
  - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.
  - 3. Wood furring.
  - 4. Plywood backing panels.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 06 16 00 "Sheathing."

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.
- C. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  - 1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  - 2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  - 3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  - 4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
  - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
- 3. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D 5664.
- 4. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
- 5. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
  - 1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
  - 2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
  - 3. Power-driven fasteners.
  - 4. Powder-actuated fasteners.
  - 5. Expansion anchors.
  - 6. Metal framing anchors.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fireretardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect lumber from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship" for the following:
  - 1. Dimension lumber framing.
  - 2. Rim boards.
  - 3. Miscellaneous lumber.
- B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
  - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  - 2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
  - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

# 2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER (At Roof Blocking)

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.
  - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
  - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
  - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
  - 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

# 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS (Interior Wood Framing)

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 2. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  - 3. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber shall be tested according ASTM D 5664 and design value adjustment factors shall be calculated according to ASTM D 6841.
- C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.
- D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
- E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry at interior training platform
  - 1. Framing for raised platforms.
  - 2. Framing for non-load-bearing partitions.
  - 3. Plywood backing panels.

### 2.4 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Interior Wood Framing indicated.
  - 1. Species:
    - a. Spruce-pine-fir; NLGA.
- B. Other Framing Not Listed Above: Any species of machine stress-rated dimension lumber with a grade of not less than 2400f-2.0E.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

## 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.
  - 3. Furring.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide No. 2 grade lumber of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
  - 1. Spruce-pine-fir No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
  - 2. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
- D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.
- E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.
- F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

## 2.6 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, Exposure 1, C-D Plugged, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

# 2.7 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
  - 1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.
- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.
- E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.
- G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Material: Carbon-steel components, zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.

### 2.8 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
  - 2. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  - USP Structural Connectors.
- B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.
  - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.
  - 1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

## 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Gluing, Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
  - 1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
  - 2. Adhesives shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P B. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels.
- D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
- H. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.
- I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
  - 2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.
- J. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- K. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
  - 1. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

### 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- D. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

## 3.3 WOOD FURRING INSTALLATION

A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.

## 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
- 2. Mineral-wool board insulation.
- 3. Glass-fiber sound attenuation blanket insulation.
- 4. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.
- 5. Foil faced mineral wool blanket insulation.

### B. Related Sections:

1. Section 07 84 46 "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for insulation installed as part of a perimeter fire-resistive joint system.

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each product.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
  - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Perimeter Foundation Insulation Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation: ASTM C 578, of type and minimum compressive strength indicated below, with maximum flame-spread and smokedeveloped indexes of 75 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Dow Chemical Company
    - b. Owens Corning
  - 2. Type IV, 25 psi.
- B. Cavity Wall Insulation Polyisocyanurate Board, Foil Faced: ASTM C289, foil faced, Type I, Class 2.
  - 1. Dow Chemical Company Dow Thermax XArmor with Dow Liquid Armor.
  - 2. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- C. Adhesive for Bonding Insulation: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation securely to substrates without damaging insulation and substrates.

## 2.2 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Thermafiber
  - 2. Isolatek International.
  - 3. Owens Corning.
  - 4. Roxul Inc.
  - 5. Fibrex Insulations Inc.

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation: ASTM C 612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
  - 1. Nominal density of 6 lb/cu. ft., Type II, thermal resistivity of 4.16 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F.

## 2.3 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 2. Johns Manville.
  - 3. Owens Corning.
- B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber (Sound Attenuation) Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

## 2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Thermafiber
  - 2. Owens Corning
  - 3. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
  - 4. Roxul Inc.
- B. Mineral-Wool Blanket, Reinforced-Foil Faced (at exterior walls): ASTM C 665, Type III (reflective faced), Class A (faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less per ASTM E 84); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil scrim, foul-scrim kraft, or foil-scrim polyethylene.
- C. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

## 2.5 INSULATION FASTENERS

A. Adhesively Attached, Spindle-Type Anchors: Plate welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; Series T TACTOO Insul-Hangers.
  - b. Gemco; Spindle Type.
- 2. Plate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
- 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- B. Adhesively Attached, Angle-Shaped, Spindle-Type Anchors: Angle welded to projecting spindle; capable of holding insulation of specified thickness securely in position indicated with self-locking washer in place.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Gemco; 90-Degree Insulation Hangers.
  - 2. Angle: Formed from 0.030-inch- thick, perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet with each leg 2 inches square.
  - 3. Spindle: Copper-coated, low-carbon steel; fully annealed; 0.105 inch in diameter; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
- C. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge for increased stiffness, sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches square or in diameter.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; RC150.
    - b. Gemco; Dome-Cap.
  - 2. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in the following locations:
    - a. Ceiling plenums.
    - b. Where indicated.
- D. Insulation Standoff: Spacer fabricated from galvanized mild-steel sheet for fitting over spindle of insulation anchor to maintain air space of 1 inch between face of insulation and substrate to which anchor is attached.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Gemco; Clutch Clip.

- E. Anchor Adhesive: Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation anchors securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, fasteners, and substrates.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. AGM Industries, Inc.; TACTOO Adhesive.
    - b. Gemco; Tuff Bond Hanger Adhesive.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

- A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.
- B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.
  - 1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

## 3.4 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

- A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
  - 1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 04 20 00 "Unit Masonry".

## 3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.
- B. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Seal joints between units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.
- C. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
  - 2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
  - 3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
  - 4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
  - 5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
    - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward interior of construction.
    - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward areas of high humidity.
- D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

## 3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN CEILINGS FOR SOUND ATTENUATION

A. Where glass-fiber blankets are indicated for sound attenuation above ceilings, install blanket insulation over entire ceiling area in thicknesses indicated. Extend insulation 48 inches up either side of partitions.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

#### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

- A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:
  - 1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
  - 2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
  - After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over 3. spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
  - Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers 4. to tips of spindles.

#### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF CURTAIN-WALL INSULATION

- Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to A. curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.
  - Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent 2. insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.

#### 3.9 **PROTECTION**

Protect installed insulation and vapor retarders from damage due to harmful weather exposures, A. physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary A. Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 **SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes through-penetration firestop systems for penetrations through fireresistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 22 and 23 Sections specifying duct and piping penetrations.
  - 2. Division 26, 27, and 28 Sections specifying cable and conduit penetrations.

#### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: For penetrations through the following fire-resistance-rated constructions, including both empty openings and openings containing penetrating items, provide through-penetration firestop systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fireresistance rating of construction penetrated.
  - 1. Fire-resistance-rated walls.
- В. Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with the following ratings determined per UL 1479:
  - 1. F-Rated Systems: Provide through-penetration firestop systems with F-ratings indicated, but not less than that equaling or exceeding fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
  - 2. T-Rated Systems: For the following conditions, provide through-penetration firestop systems with T-ratings indicated, as well as F-ratings, where systems protect penetrating items exposed to potential contact with adjacent materials in occupiable floor areas:
    - Penetrations located outside wall cavities. a.
    - b. Penetrations located outside fire-resistance-rated shaft enclosures.
- C. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, traffic, moisture, and physical damage, provide products that after curing, do not deteriorate when exposed to these conditions both during and after construction.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SECTION 07 84 13 PAGE 1

- 1. For piping penetrations for plumbing and wet-pipe sprinkler systems, provide moistureresistant through-penetration firestop systems.
- For floor penetrations with annular spaces exceeding 4 inches in width and exposed to 2. possible loading and traffic, provide firestop systems capable of supporting floor loads involved, either by installing floor plates or by other means.
- For penetrations involving insulated piping, provide through-penetration firestop systems 3. not requiring removal of insulation.
- D. For through-penetration firestop systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

#### 1.4 **SUBMITTALS**

- Product Data: For each type of product indicated. A.
- В. Shop Drawings: For each through-penetration firestop system, show each type of construction condition penetrated, relationships to adjoining construction and type of penetrating item. Include firestop design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency that evidences compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.
  - 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each through-penetration firestop system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
  - 2. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular through-penetration firestop condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fireresistance-rated assembly.
- C. Product Certificates: For through-penetration firestop system products, signed by product manufacturer.
- D. Product Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency indicating through-penetration firestop system complies with requirements, based on comprehensive testing of current products.

#### 1.5 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors."
- В. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fireresistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- Source Limitations: Obtain through-penetration firestop systems, for each kind of penetration C. and construction condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- D. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that comply with the following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
  - 1. Firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for firestop systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Through-penetration firestop systems are identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Part 1 Performance Requirements" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Through-penetration firestop systems correspond to those indicated by reference to through-penetration firestop system designations listed by the following:
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."
- E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver through-penetration firestop system products to Project site in original, unopened containers or packages with intact and legible manufacturers' labels identifying product and manufacturer, date of manufacture, lot number, shelf life if applicable, qualified testing and inspecting agency's classification marking applicable to Project, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials for through-penetration firestop systems to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, or other causes.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install through-penetration firestop systems when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers or when substrates are wet due to rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Ventilate through-penetration firestop systems per manufacturer's written instructions by natural means or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are installed according to specified requirements.
- B. Do not cover up through-penetration firestop system installations that will become concealed behind other construction until each installation has been examined by building inspector, if required by authorities having jurisdiction.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SECTION 07 84 13

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the through-penetration firestop systems indicated for each application in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 that are produced by one of the following manufacturers:
  - 1. Nelson Firestop Products
  - 2. Hilti
  - 3. 3M

# 2.2 FIRESTOPPING, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide through-penetration firestop systems that are compatible with one another; with the substrates forming openings; and with the items, if any, penetrating through-penetration firestop systems, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components for each through-penetration firestop system that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by through-penetration firestop system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestop systems indicated. Accessories include, but are not limited to, the following items:
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:
    - a. Slag-/rock-wool-fiber insulation.
    - b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
    - c. Fire-rated form board.
    - d. Fillers for sealants.
  - 2. Substrate primers.
  - 3. Collars.
  - 4. Steel sleeves.

### 2.3 FILL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide through-penetration firestop systems containing the types of fill materials indicated in the Through-Penetration Firestop System Schedule at the end of Part 3 by referencing the types of materials described in this Article. Fill materials are those referred to in directories of referenced testing and inspecting agencies as "fill," "void," or "cavity" materials.
- B. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 **EXAMINATION**

- Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for A. opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 **PREPARATION**

- Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing through-penetration A. firestop systems to comply with firestop system manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
  - Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials 1. that could interfere with adhesion of through-penetration firestop systems.
  - Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable 2. of developing optimum bond with through-penetration firestop systems. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete. 3.
- Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by through-penetration firestop B. system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent through-penetration firestop systems from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from firestop system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestop system's seal with substrates.

#### 3.3 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- General: Install through-penetration firestop systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance A. Requirements" Article and with firestop system manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.
- Install forming/damming/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support В. fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
  - After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible 1. forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestop systems.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- C. Install fill materials for firestop systems by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  - 1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - 2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  - 3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify through-penetration firestop systems with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of edge of the firestop systems so that labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestop systems. Use mechanical fasteners for metal labels. For plastic labels, use self-adhering type with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed and, in combination with label material, will result in partial destruction of label if removal is attempted. Include the following information on labels:
  - 1. The words "Warning Through-Penetration Firestop System Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  - 2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  - 3. Through-penetration firestop system designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 4. Date of installation.
  - 5. Through-penetration firestop system manufacturer's name.
  - 6. Installer's name.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by through-penetration firestop system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that through-penetration firestop systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated through-penetration firestop systems immediately and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

## 3.6 THROUGH-PENETRATION FIRESTOP SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- A. Where UL-classified systems are indicated, they refer to alpha-alpha-numeric designations listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under product Category XHEZ.
- B. Firestop Systems with No Penetrating Items:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J-0001, W-J-0003, W-J-0006

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SECTION 07 84 13

PAGE 6

- 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
  - Latex sealant
  - Silicone foam and sealant b.
  - Intumescent putty c.
  - d. Mortar
- C. Firestop Systems for Metallic Pipes, Conduit, or Tubing:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-K- 1001, W-K-4001
  - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    - Latex sealant
    - b. Silicone sealant
    - Intumescent putty c.
    - d. Mortar
- D. Firestop Systems for Nonmetallic Pipe, Conduit, or Tubing:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J-2005, W-J-2014, W-J-2023, W-J-43, W-J-2087
  - Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following: 2.
    - a. Latex sealant
    - Silicone sealant b.
    - c. Intumescent putty
- E. Firestop Systems for Electrical Cables:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J-3007, W-J-3011, W-J-3037, S-J-3076.
  - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    - Latex sealant
    - b. Silicone sealant
    - Intumescent putty c.
    - Silicone foam
- F. Firestop Systems for Cable Trays:
  - UL-Classified Systems: W-K- J-4022, W-J-4023. 1.
  - 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
    - Latex sealant a.
    - Intumescent putty b.
    - Silicone foam c.
    - d. Mortar
- G. Firestop Systems for Insulated Pipes:
  - UL-Classified Systems: W-J-5006, W-J-5018, W-J-5051. 1.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- 2. Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following:
  - Latex sealant a.
  - Intumescent putty b.
  - Silicone foam c.
  - d. Intumescent wrap strips
- Н. Firestop Systems for Miscellaneous Mechanical Penetrants: W-AJ-7009,
  - 1. Type of Fill Materials: One or both of the following:
    - Latex sealant
    - Mortar b.
- I. Firestop Systems for Groupings of Penetrants:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: W-J-8001, W-J-8005, W-J-8023
  - Type of Fill Materials: One or more of the following: 2.
    - Latex sealant a.
    - b. Mortar
    - Intumescent wrap strips c.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 07 84 46 - FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes fire-resistive joint systems for the following:
  - 1. Floor-to-wall joints.
  - 2. Wall-to-wall joints.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for systems installed in openings in walls and floors with and without penetrating items.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for non-fire-resistive joint sealants.

## 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of assembly in which fire-resistive joint systems are installed.
- B. Joint Systems in and between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: Provide systems with assembly ratings equaling or exceeding the fire-resistance ratings of construction that they join, and with movement capabilities indicated as determined by UL 2079.
  - 1. Load-bearing capabilities as determined by evaluation during the time of test.
- C. For fire-resistive systems exposed to view, provide products with flame-spread and smokedeveloped indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

HA PN: 2025-005P

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each fire-resistive joint system, show each kind of construction condition in which joints are installed; also show relationships to adjoining construction. Include fire-resistive joint system design designation of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that demonstrates compliance with requirements for each condition indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

PAGE 1

- 1. Submit documentation, including illustrations, from a qualified testing and inspecting agency that is applicable to each fire-resistive joint system configuration for construction and penetrating items.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of fire-resistive joint system, signed by product manufacturer.
- Qualification Data: For Installer. D.

#### **QUALITY ASSURANCE** 1.5

- Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FMG according to FMG 4991, A. "Approval of Firestop Contractors."
- B. Installation Responsibility: Assign installation of through-penetration firestop systems and fireresistive joint systems in Project to a single qualified installer.
- Source Limitations: Obtain fire-resistive joint systems, for each kind of joint and construction C. condition indicated, through one source from a single manufacturer.
- Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that comply with the D. following requirements and those specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article:
  - Fire-resistance tests are performed by a qualified testing and inspecting agency. A 1. qualified testing and inspecting agency is UL or another agency performing testing and follow-up inspection services for fire-resistive joint systems acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Fire-resistive joint systems are identical to those tested per methods indicated in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and comply with the following:
    - Fire-resistive joint system products bear classification marking of qualified testing a. and inspecting agency.
    - Fire-resistive joint systems correspond to those indicated by referencing system b. designations of the qualified testing and inspecting agency.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 **MANUFACTURERS**

Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the fire-resistive joint A. systems indicated for each application in the Fire-Resistive Joint System Schedule at the end of Part 3.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

## 2.2 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS

- A. Compatibility: Provide fire-resistive joint systems that are compatible with joint substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Accessories: Provide components of fire-resistive joint systems, including primers and forming materials, that are needed to install fill materials and to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article. Use only components specified by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing and inspecting agency for systems indicated.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configurations, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of work.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning: Clean joints immediately before installing fire-resistive joint systems to comply with fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of joint substrates foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of fill materials.
  - 2. Clean joint substrates to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with fill materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent fill materials of fire-resistive joint system from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove smears from fire-resistive joint system materials. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing fire-resistive joint system's seal with substrates or damaging adjoining surfaces.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fire-resistive joint systems to comply with Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article and fire-resistive joint system manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEMS SECTION 07 84 46

PAGE 3

- В. Install forming/packing/backing materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.
- Install fill materials for fire-resistive joint systems by proven techniques to produce the C. following results:
  - Fill voids and cavities formed by openings and forming/packing/backing materials as 1. required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
  - Apply fill materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by joints. 2.
  - For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing Work, finish to produce 3. smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

#### 3.4 **CLEANING AND PROTECTING**

- Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to joints as Work progresses by methods and with A. cleaning materials that are approved in writing by fire-resistive joint system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure fireresistive joint systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If damage or deterioration occurs despite such protection, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated fire-resistive joint systems immediately and install new materials to produce fireresistive joint systems complying with specified requirements.

#### 3.5 FIRE-RESISTIVE JOINT SYSTEM SCHEDULE

- Designation System for Joints in or between Fire-Resistance-Rated Constructions: A. Alphanumeric systems listed in UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" under Product Category XHBN.
- Floor-to-Wall Fire-Resistive Joint Systems: В.
  - 1. **UL-Classified Systems: FW**
  - Assembly Rating: 1 hour. 2.
  - Joint Width: As indicated. 3.
- C. Wall-to-Wall Fire-Resistive Joint Systems:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: WW-D
  - Assembly Rating: 1 hour 2.
  - Joint Width: As indicated 3.
  - Movement Capabilities: Class II percent compression or extension.
- D. Head-of-Wall, Fire-Resistive Joint Firestopping Systems:
  - 1. UL-Classified Systems: HW-D.
  - Assembly Rating: 1 hour 2.
  - Nominal Joint Width: As indicated 3.

- Bottom-of-Wall, Joint Firestopping Systems: E.
  - UL-Classified Systems: BW-D Assembly Rating: 1 hour Nominal Joint Width: As indicated 1.
  - 2.
  - 3.

END OF SECTION 07 84 46

#### SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- 1. Silicone joint sealants.
- 2. Acoustical joint sealants.
- 3. Acrylic latex joint sealants.

## B. Related Sections:

- 1. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints.
- 2. Division 09 Section "Acoustical Panel Ceilings" for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant

## 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

- A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
  - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
  - 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
  - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
  - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:
  - 1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- 2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:
  - a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.
- Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
- 4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.
  - a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.
    - 1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
- 5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
- 6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.
- C. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- E. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- G. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:
  - 1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
  - 2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- H. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.
- I. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
  - 2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.
- D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

# 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  - 2. When joint substrates are wet.
  - 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  - 4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

## 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
  - 1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
  - 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
  - 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
  - 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
  - 1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
  - 2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
  - 3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.
- C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
  - 1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
- E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.
- F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### 2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Multicomponent, Pourable, Traffic-Grade, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 100/50, for Use T.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; FC Parking Structure Sealant.
    - b. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 728 RCS.
- B. Mildew-Resistant, Single-Component, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following
    - a. Dow Corning Corporation; DOWSIL 795 Silicone Building Sealant
    - b. GE Advanced Materials Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

### 2.3 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
    - b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

# 2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. BASF Building Systems; Sonolac.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- b. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
- c. Tremco Incorporated; Tremflex 834.

#### 2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) Type O (open-cell material) Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin) or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete
    - b. Masonry
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile
    - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal
    - b. Glass
    - c. Porcelain enamel
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
  - 5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.
    - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.
- G. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

## 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - c. Joints between different materials listed above.
  - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, Nonsag, Neutral curing.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - c. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.
    - d. Joints between different materials listed above.
    - e. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
    - f. Control and expansion joints in ceilings.
  - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, Nonsag, Neutral curing.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
  - 2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, pourable, traffic grade, neutral curing.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: Match Architect's sample.

- D. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
  - 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
    - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry.
    - d. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors windows and elevator entrances.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic based.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Sealant Location:
    - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
  - 1. Joint Location:
    - a. Acoustical joints where indicated and specified.
    - b. Other joints as indicated.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary A. Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 **SUMMARY**

#### A. Section Includes:

1. Standard hollow metal doors and frames.

#### В. **Related Sections:**

- Division 04 Section "Unit Masonry" for embedding anchors for hollow metal work into 1. masonry construction.
- 2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow metal doors.
- Division 09 Sections "Exterior Painting" and "Interior Painting" for field painting hollow 3. metal doors and frames.
- 4. Division 26 Sections for electrical connections including conduit and wiring for door controls and operators.

#### 1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings. A.
- В. Standard Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Custom Hollow Metal Work: Hollow metal work fabricated according to ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.

#### 1.4 **SUBMITTALS**

- Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material A. descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance rating, temperature-rise ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - Elevations of each door design including cut-outs for glazing and louvers. 1.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details core material and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware and hardware type. 4.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES **SECTION 08 11 13** 

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
- 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
- 7. Details of accessories.
- 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
- 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- 10. Fire label.

# C. Samples for Verification:

- 1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches.
- 2. For the following items, prepared on Samples about 12 by 12 inches to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:
  - a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
  - b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow metal panels and glazing if applicable.

#### D. Other Action Submittals:

- 1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with door hardware schedule.
- E. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of hollow metal door and frame assembly.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal work from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252.
  - 1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- C. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9. Label each individual glazed lite.
- D. ASTM E152 Methods of Fire Tests of door assemblies.

- E. UL 10B Fire Tests of door assemblies.
- F. UL 10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of door assemblies.
- G. SD1-100 Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- H. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to finish of factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
  - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

#### 1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

Item Description Approved Manufacturers and Product Catalog Series

Hollow Metal Frames:

Curries

CECO
SU Series

Steelcraft

MU Series

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES SECTION 08 11 13

DACE 2

PAGE 3

Hollow Metal Doors: Curries 707 Series

747 Series

CurriStain Series

CECO Legion Series

Medallion Series Madera Series

Steelcraft L Series

**B** Series

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 366, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 525, Commercial Steel (CS), General requirements for steel sheet, zinc-coated (galvanized) by the Hot Dip process. ASTM A526 steel sheet, zinc coated (galvanized) by the hot-dip process, commercial quality.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 591, Commercial Steel (CS), 40Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008 or ASTM A 1011, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153, Class B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153.
- E. Powder-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches, as measured according to ASTM C 143.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool with 6- to 12-lb/cu. ft. density; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-development indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing."
- I. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, SSPC-Paint 12, compounded for 15-mil dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

#### 2.3 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 1. Design: Flush panel.
  - 2. Core Construction: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core.
    - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
    - b. Thermal-Rated (Insulated) Doors: Where indicated, provide doors fabricated with thermal-resistance value (R-value) of not less than 4.0 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu when tested according to ASTM C 1363.
      - 1) Locations: Exterior doors.
  - 3. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Manufacturer's standard.
    - a. Beveled Edge: 1/8 inch in 2 inches.
  - 4. Vertical Edges for Double-Acting Doors: Round vertical edges with 2-1/8-inch radius.
  - 5. Top and Bottom Edges: Closed with flush or inverted 0.042-inch- thick, end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
  - 6. Tolerances: Comply with SDI 117, "Manufacturing Tolerances for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- B. Exterior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from A 60 galvanized, 16 gauge steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
  - 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 2, Seamless.
  - 2. Insulated.
- C. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated from 18 gauge cold-rolled steel sheet. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
  - 1. Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Model 2 (Seamless).
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Fire Rated Doors: Provide metal label indicating rating designation.

### 2.4 STANDARD HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Exterior Frames: Fabricated from A60 galvanized.
  - 1. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 14 gauge.
- C. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet.
  - 1. Fabricate frames as full profile welded unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Frames for Level 2 Steel Doors: 16 gauge up to 4'-0" wide.
  - 3. Frames for Wood Doors: 16 gauge min.
  - 4. Frames for Borrowed Lights: Same as adjacent door frame.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.
  - 1. Door and Frame Mortises and Reinforcement
    - a. Doors shall be internally reinforced for surface mounted hardware and cut-out, drilled and tapped to receive mortised hardware.
    - b. Reinforce all frames for regular arm and parallel arm surface mounted closers.
    - c. Reinforce frames for surface mounted hardware and cut-out, drilled and tapped to receive mortised hardware.

## 2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
  - 2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.0598 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.042 inch thick, and as follows:
  - 1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
  - 2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

## 2.6 STOPS AND MOLDINGS

A. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES SECTION 08 11 13

- B. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch high unless otherwise indicated.
- Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 0.032 inch thick, fabricated from same C. material as frames in which they are installed.
- Cover Plates: For hinge and strike plate cutouts, provide fully enclosed pressed steel cover D. boxes spot welded to frame behind mortises.

#### 2.7 **LOUVERS**

- Provide louvers for interior doors, where indicated, that comply with SDI 111C, with blades or A. baffles formed of 0.020-inch- thick, cold-rolled steel sheet set into 0.032-inch- thick steel frame.
  - 1. Sight proof Louver: Stationary louvers constructed with inverted V-shaped or Y-shaped blades.

#### 2.8 **ACCESSORIES**

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- Ceiling Struts: Minimum 1/4-inch-thick by 1-inch wide steel. В.
- C. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch thick.

#### 2.9 **FABRICATION**

- Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form A. metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in SDI 117. Maintain a В. maximum diagonal distortion of 1/16" from corner to corner.

#### C. Hollow Metal Doors:

- Exterior Doors: Provide weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit 1. moisture to escape. Seal joints in top edges of doors against water penetration.
- Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors. 2.
- Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by 3. NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
- Hollow Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling D. limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P

**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES SECTION 08 11 13** 

PAGE 7

- 1. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
- 2. Sidelight, Borrowed Lite and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
- 3. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- 4. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
- 5. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
- 6. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
  - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
    - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
    - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
    - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
    - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
  - b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
    - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
    - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
    - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
    - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
    - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
- 7. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped doors, where stop does not occur and openings with smoke gaskets, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
  - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
  - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
- E. Fabricate concealed stiffeners, edge channels, and hardware reinforcement from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- F. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
  - 1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES SECTION 08 11 13

PAGE 8

- 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware
- 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.
- 4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.
- G. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints.
  - 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow metal work.
  - 2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings, so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
  - 3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
  - 4. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow metal work.
  - 5. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with type of glazing and type of installation indicated.
- H. Electrified Openings Doors and Frames shall be pre-wired with sufficient number of concealed wires to accommodate electric functions of specified hardware. Provide Molex type standardized plug in connectors to accommodate up to twelve wires.

### 2.10 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finish: Apply manufacturer's standard primer immediately after cleaning and pretreating.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A224.1 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure. Field paint (finish coat) as noted in Finish Schedule.
  - 2. Frame Finish: Clean frames by degreasing process and apply thorough coating of bakeon-primer, covering inside as well as outside surfaces. At galvanealed frames, coat welds and other disrupted surface with zinc-rich paint containing not less than 90 percent zinc dust by weight.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- C. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 **PREPARATION**

- Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, A. filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for squareness, В. alignment, twist, and plumbness to the following tolerances:
  - 1. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from iamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to 2. plane of wall.
  - Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel 3. lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a perpendicular line from 4. head to floor.
- C. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

#### 3.3 **INSTALLATION**

- General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in A. place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with В. ANSI/SDI A250.11 and HMMA 840-99, Guide Specification for Installation and Storage of Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
  - Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent 1. anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - At fire-protection-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    - b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    - Install frames with removable glazing stops located on secure side of opening. c.
    - Install door silencers in frames before grouting. d.
    - Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been e. properly set and secured.
    - f. Check plumbness, squareness, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.

- g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that are filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.
- 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
  - a. Floor anchors may be set with powder-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
- 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation behind frames.
- 4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
- 5. Ceiling Struts: Extend struts vertically from top of frame at each jamb to overhead structural supports or substrates above frame unless frame is anchored to masonry or to other structural support at each jamb. Bend top of struts to provide flush contact for securing to supporting construction. Provide adjustable wedged or bolted anchorage to frame jamb members.
- 6. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
  - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
    - a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
    - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
    - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES SECTION 08 11 13

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable. Adjust hardware for smooth and balanced door operation.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P

PAGE 12

#### SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Interior Flush Wood Veneer Doors:
  - 1. Five-ply flush bonded doors.
  - 2. Flush fire-rated wood doors.

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 08 12 00 Metal Frames
- B. Section 08 71 00 Door Hardware
- C. Section 08 80 00 Glazing

### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI Architectural Woodwork Standards, Edition 1, Section 9 Doors.
- B. NFPA 80 Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.
- C. UL 10C Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. WDMA Finish System TR-8, UV Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethanes.
- E. WDMA I.S. 1A-11 Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with Section 01 33 00 Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including door construction description and WDMA I.S.1-A and AWS classifications.
- C. Schedules: Submit manufacturer's schedules, including door dimensions, cutouts, species, finish, and hardware. Reference individual door numbers as indicated on the Drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's door finish samples.
- E. Cleaning Instructions: Submit manufacturer's cleaning instructions for doors.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer's standard warranty.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Tolerances for Warp, Telegraphing, Squareness, and Prefitting Dimensions: WDMA I.S.1-A
- B. Identifying Label: Each door shall bear identifying label indicating:
  - 1. Door manufacturer
  - 2. Order number
  - 3. Door number
  - 4. Fire rating, if applicable

### C. Fire-Rated Doors:

- 1. Labeled by qualified testing agency
- 2. Construction Details and Hardware Application: Approved by labeling agency.
- 3. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- D. Positive Pressure Opening Assemblies: UL 10C.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

## A. Delivery:

- 1. Deliver doors to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- 2. Package doors individually in polybags.

## B. Storage:

- 1. Store doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Store doors in clean, dry area indoors, protected from damage and direct sunlight.
- 3. Store doors flat on level surface.
- 4. Do not store doors directly on concrete.
- 5. Keep doors completely covered. Use covering which allows air circulation and does not permit light to penetrate.
- 6. Store doors between 50 and 90 degrees F and 25 to 55 percent relative humidity.

# C. Handling:

HA PN: 2025-005P

- 1. Handle doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- 2. Protect doors and finish during handling and installation to prevent damage.
- 3. Handle doors with clean hands or clean gloves.
- 4. Lift and carry doors. Do not drag doors across other doors or surfaces.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

#### 1.7 **ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS**

Do not subject doors to extreme conditions or changes in temperature or relative humidity in A. accordance with WDMA I.S.1-A.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- Warrant solid core, interior doors for life of installation against warpage, delamination, and A. defects in materials and workmanship.
- B. Defects noted during warranty period shall be corrected at no cost to Owner. Corrective work shall include labor and material for repair, replacement, refinishing, and rehanging as required.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 **MANUFACTURERS**

- VT Industries, Inc., Heritage Collection. 1000 Industrial Park, PO Box 490, Holstein, Iowa A. Toll Free (800) 827-1615. Phone (712) 368-4381. Fax (712) 368-4111. www.vtindustries.com. door info@vtindustries.com.
- В. VT Industries, Inc. - Heritage Collection. 164 North Lake Street, Neenah, WI 54956. Phone (920 722.6444. www.vtindustries.com. door info@vtindustries.com.
- C. Masonite Architectural - Aspiro Series

#### 2.2 **GENERAL**

- A. Glass Mouldings:
  - 1. Non-rated Flush Doors: VT Industries Style VT1.
  - Fire-Rated Doors: VT Industries Style 110, steel vision frame, beige prime finish.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00.

#### 2.3 FIVE-PLY FLUSH BONDED DOORS

- Five-Ply Flush Bonded Doors: Heritage Collection. A.
  - 1. Compliance: WDMA I.S.1-A.
    - Aesthetic Grade: Custom
    - Duty Level: Extra heavy duty b.
    - Type: SCLC-5 c.
  - 2. Seven-Ply and Non-Bonded Core Construction: Not acceptable.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

FLUSH WOOD DOORS **SECTION 08 14 16** PAGE 3

- 3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- 4. Stiles:
  - a. Structural Composite Lumber (SCL) With Wood or Veneer Edge: Compatible species as face veneer.
- 5. Rails:
  - a. Structural composite lumber (SCL). Factory Sealed.
- 6. Core:
  - a. Material: Structural composite lumber (SCL)
- 7. Door Assembly:
  - a. Stiles and Rails: Bonded to core.
  - b. Sand entire assembly flat as a unit to ensure minimal telegraphing of core components through face veneers.
- 8. Composite Crossbands:
  - a. Apply to core in hot press using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive
- 9. Veneers:
  - a. Apply to crossbanded core in hot press using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive.
  - b. Species: WHITE OAK
  - c. Cut: Plain sliced
  - d. Match: Book.
  - e. Assembly: Running.
  - f. Minimum Thickness Before Sanding: 1/42 inch.

## 2.4 FLUSH FIRE-RATED WOOD DOORS

- A. Flush Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Heritage Collection.
  - 1. Compliance: WDMA I.S.1-A.
    - a. Aesthetic Grade: Custom
    - b. Duty Level: Extra heavy duty
    - c. Type: Core complying with requirements of referenced quality standard and testing and inspecting agency for fire-protection rating indicated.
  - 2. Seven-Ply and Non-Bonded Core Construction: Not acceptable.
  - 3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
  - 4. Outer Edges: Compatible species as face veneer.
  - 5. Stiles: Manufacturer's standard for fire-protection rating indicated

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

## 6. Rails:

- a. Manufacturer's standard for fire-protection rating indicated
- b. Width: Manufacturer's standard width.

#### 7. Core:

a. Manufacture's standard for fire-protection rating indicated

# 8. Composite Crossbands:

a. Apply to core in hot press using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive before application of hardwood edges.

## 9. Veneers:

- a. Apply to crossbanded core in hot press using Type I, exterior, water-resistant adhesive.
- b. Species: WHITE OAK
- c. Cut: Plain sliced
- d. Match: Book.
- e. Assembly: Running.
- f. Minimum Thickness Before Sanding: 1/42 inch.

### 10. Positive Pressure:

- a. Where UBC 7-2-1997/UL 10C standards for positive pressure apply, doors shall be constructed in accordance with Category A guidelines as published by Intertek/Warnock Hersey.
- b. Smoke Gasketing: Apply smoke gasketing around frame perimeter and between door and pairs to meet Smoke (S) rating.
- c. Intertek/Warnock Hersey Category A Guidelines: Edge sealing systems not allowed on frames.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

## A. Prefit Doors:

- 1. Prefit and bevel doors at factory to fit openings.
- 2. Prefit Tolerances: WDMA I.S.1-A
- B. Factory-machine doors for mortised hardware, including pilot holes for hinge screws and lock fronts required.

#### 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Doors shall receive factory finishing.
- B. Factory Finishing: WDMA System TR-8, UV Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethanes)

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

FLUSH WOOD DOORS SECTION 08 14 16 PAGE 5

- C. Stain Color: To be selected from standard finish samples.
- D. Top and Bottom Rails: Factory sealed.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine locations to receive doors. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions ae corrected.
- B. Ensure frames are solidly anchored, allowing no deflection when doors are installed.
- C. Ensure frames are plumb, level, square and within tolerance.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Allow doors to become acclimated to building temperature and relative humidity for a minimum of 24 hours before installation.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install doors at locations indicated on the Door Schedule/Drawings.
- C. Install doors plumb, level and square.
- D. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors to swing freely, without binding in frame.
- B. Adjust hardware to operate properly.
- C. Repair minor damages to finish in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as approved by Architect.
- D. Remove and replace damaged doors that cannot be successfully repaired, as determined by Architect.

## 3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

FLUSH WOOD DOORS SECTION 08 14 16

ED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

B. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

# 3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed doors from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 08 80 00 - GLAZING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
  - 1. Windows
  - 2. Doors
  - 3. Storefront framing.
  - 4. Interior borrowed lites.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

## 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Basic Wind Speed: 120 mph
    - b. Exposure Category: C
    - c. Risk Category II Bus Garage

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- d. Risk Category III High School / Middle School
- 2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
- 3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
- 4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches square.
  - 1. Insulated glass.
  - 2. Insulated spandrel glass.
  - 3. Fire rated glass.
  - 4. Non-Insulated safety glass.
- C. Glazing Accessory Samples: For gaskets, in 12-inch lengths.
- D. Qualification Data: For installers.
- E. Product Certificates: For glass and glazing products, from manufacturer.
- F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for tinted glass and insulating glass.
  - 1. For glazing sealants, provide test reports based on testing current sealant formulations within previous 36-month period.
- G. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved and certified by coated-glass manufacturer.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- D. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
- E. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain tinted float glass and insulating glass from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- F. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.
- G. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
  - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Glazing Manual."
  - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- H. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- I. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- J. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written recommendations for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

GLAZING SECTION 08 80 00

PAGE 3

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: Not less than 6.0 mm.
  - 2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
  - 1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6.0 mm thick.
  - 2. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
  - 3. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
  - 4. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  - 5. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

## 2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Quality-Q3, Class I of kind and condition indicated on drawings.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- 1. Manufacturer
  - a. Guardian Glass, LLC
  - b. PPG
  - c. Viracon
- 2. Types:
  - a. Clear
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; Quality-Q3; Class I (clear) unless otherwise indicated; of kind and condition indicated on drawings.
  - 1. Types:
    - a. Clear
  - 2. Manufacturer:
    - a. Guardian Glass, LLC
    - b. PPG
    - c. Viracon
  - 3. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
  - 5. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other coated glass).
- C. Fire Rated Glass: Doors shall be tested in accordance with ASTM E2074-00, NFPA, 252 Standard Test Method of Fire of Door Assemblies.
  - 1. Basis of Design Product: Safti First; Superlite 11-XL120; Superlite 11-XL90, Superclear 45; refer to Drawings for required rating.
  - 2. Light Transmission Rating: 85%.
  - 3. Glazing materials shall be optically clear, colorless and free from visual distortion.
  - 4. Each piece of fire rated glazing material shall be labeled with a permanent logo including name of product, manufacturer, testing laboratory, fire rating period and safety glazing standards.
  - 5. Glazing Accessories: Glazed with EPDM tape or other listed flame resistant gasket materials and calcium silicate setting blocks.
- 2.3 INSULATING GLASS
  - A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements:
    - 1. PPG Solarban 60 (#2 Surface)
    - 2. Viracon to match Solarban 60 (#2 Surface)
    - 3. Guardian Sunguard SN68

- B. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190, and complying with other requirements specified.
  - 1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary.
  - 2. Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction
  - 3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or blend of both.
- C. Glass: Comply with applicable requirements in "Glass Products" Article as indicated by designations in "Insulating-Glass Types" Article.

### 2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
  - 1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
  - 2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.
  - 3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
  - 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.
- B. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock-strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

### 2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

## A. General:

- 1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
- 3. VOC Content: For sealants used inside of the weatherproofing system, not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
- 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, use NT.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation; 890.
    - b. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
    - c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrum 1.

#### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing A. standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer. В.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and F. density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

### 2.7 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
- Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges В. with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

### 2.8 **INSULATING-GLASS TYPES**

- A. Glass Type: 1" thick Low-e-coated, Argon Gas filled insulating glass.
  - 1. Exterior lite – 1/4" thick, clear color, tempered glass, with a surface coating of Solarban 60 or Sunguard SN68 on the number 2 surface.
  - 2. Air space of 1/2" (argon filled).
  - Interior lite -1/4" thick, clear color, tempered glass. 3.
    - Technoform Spacer. a.

#### 2.9 MONOLITHIC-GLASS TYPES

Glass Type: Fire rated glass. Superlite 11-XL120; Superlite 11-XL90, Superclear 45 by Safti A. First or VetroTech USA or equal.

- B. Glass Type: Clear float glass and fully tempered float glass
  - 1. Thickness: 6.0 mm.
  - 2. Provide safety glazing labeling.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

## 3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.

- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- I. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- J. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- K. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- L. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### 3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.5 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's written instructions. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.
- E. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces in each area of Project not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 **SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes non-load-bearing steel framing members for the following applications:
  - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
  - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
  - 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.

### 1.3 **SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- В. Evaluation Reports: Submit evaluation reports certified under an independent third-party inspection program administered by an agency accredited by IAS to ICC-ES AC98 accreditation criteria for inspection agencies.

### 1.4 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing A. members are certified in accordance with the product-certification program of the Steel Framing Industry Association (SFIA) or similar organization providing a verifiable code-compliance program.

### 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Design framing systems in accordance with AISI S220, unless otherwise indicated. A.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 NON-LOAD-BEARING STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated. A.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING **SECTION 09 22 16** PAGE 1

- 1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 requirements for metal, unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Protective Coating: Comply with AISI S220; ASTM A 653, [G40 (Z120); or coating with equivalent corrosion resistance [G60], hot-dip galvanized, unless otherwise indicated. Galvannealed products are unacceptable.
  - a. Coating to demonstrate equivalent corrosion resistance with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- Tie Wire: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.0625-inch diameter wire, or double A. strand of 0.0475-inch diameter wire.
- В. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.162-inch diameter.
- C. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-steel thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch- wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: 2-1/2 inches.
- D. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
  - Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide 1. flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
  - 2. Steel Studs: AISI S220.
    - Product: ClarkDietrich; ProSTUD Drywall Framing System with Smart Edge a. technology or comparable product.
    - Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0150 inch] [0.0181 inch] [0.0296 inch (] [0.0329 b. inch] [As indicated on Drawings].
    - Depth: As indicated on Drawings. c.
  - 3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: AISI S220, 7/8-inch deep.
    - Product: ClarkDietrich; Furring Channel or comparable product. a.
    - Minimum Base Steel Thickness: As indicated on Drawings. b.
  - 4. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.
    - Product: ClarkDietrich; RC Deluxe (RCSD) or comparable product. a.
    - Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped. b.
- E. Grid Suspension System for Ceilings: AISI S220, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
    - Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems. a.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P

NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING **SECTION 09 22 16** 

- b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; 640-C Drywall Furring System.
- c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

## 2.3 STEEL FRAMING FOR FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Steel Studs and Tracks: AISI S220.
  - 1. Product: ClarkDietrich; ProSTUD Drywall Framing System with Smart Edge technology or comparable product.
  - 2. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: [0.0150 inch] [0.0181 inch] [0.0296 inch] [0.0329 inch] [As indicated on Drawings].
  - 3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
  - 1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: AISI S220 top runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  - 2. Double-Runner System: AISI S220 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
  - 3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; m thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.
    - a. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) ClarkDietrich; MaxTrak Slotted Deflection Track.
      - 2) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiClip SLD Series.
- C. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Base-Steel Thickness: 0.0296-inch.
- D. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: AISI S220.
  - 1. Minimum Base Steel Thickness: 0.0296-inch.
  - 2. Depth: 7/8 inch.
- E. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.0538-inch base-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch wide flanges.
  - 1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum base- steel thickness of 0.0296-inch.

## 2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.
- B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide the following:
  - 1. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8-inch thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
  - 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
  - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754, except comply with framing sizes and spacing indicated.
  - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

HA PN: 2025-005P

PAGE 4

## 3.4 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Install suspension system components in sizes and spacings indicated on Drawings, but not less than those required by referenced installation standards for assembly types and other assembly components indicated.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.
- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
  - 1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  - 2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  - 3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  - 4. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  - 5. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- F. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

### 3.5 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

- A. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- B. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P

PAGE 5

- 1. Space studs as follows:
  - a. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches
  - b. Multilayer Application: 16 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings, except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb, unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings, unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.

# D. Direct Furring:

- 1. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- E. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.
  - 2. Moisture / Mold Resistant Gypsum Board.
  - 3. Tile Backing Panels (at shower).

## 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

# 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

## 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

GYPSUM BOARD SECTION 09 29 00 PAGE 1

2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Low-Emitting Materials: For ceiling and wall assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly and complying with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small-Scale Environmental Chambers."

# 2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## 2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - 2. National Gypsum Company.
  - 3. USG Corporation.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
- D. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- E. Moisture / Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C1396/C1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces.
  - 1. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

## 2.4 TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Board: ASTM C1178/C1178M, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. USG Glass Mat Tile Backer
    - b. National Gypsum Company
    - c. Gold Bond Tile Backer
  - 2. Core: 1/2 inch, regular type.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.
- B. Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A118.9 and ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1325, with manufacturer's standard edges.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. USG Durock Cement Board
    - b. James Hardie Hardie Backer Boards
    - c. PermaBASE Building Products LLC, by National Gypsum Company
  - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
  - 3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D3273, score of 10 as rated in accordance with ASTM D3274.

## 2.5 TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Galvanized.
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - c. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - d. Expansion (control) joint.

## 2.6 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

# B. Joint Tape:

- 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, compound.
  - 5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
- D. Joint compound for tile backing panels.
  - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.

### 2.7 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.
- B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.
  - 1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.
- D. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## 3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.
- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8 inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2 inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

#### 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

- A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:
  - 1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
  - Type X: As indicated on Drawings. 2.
  - Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings. 3.
  - Moisture/Mold Resistant Gypsum Board (at Pool, Showers, Ceilings, Locker Rooms, 4. Toilet Rooms and Janitors Closet).

### В. Single-Layer Application:

- 1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
- On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically or horizontally unless otherwise 2. indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.
  - Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise b. indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
- 3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
- Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws. 4.

#### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF TILE BACKING PANELS

- A. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panels: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and install at [showers and where indicated on Drawings. Install with 1/4-inch gap where panels abut other construction or penetrations.
- Cementitious Backer Units: ANSI A108.11, at showers and where indicated on Drawings. В.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

**GYPSUM BOARD SECTION 09 29 00** PAGE 6

## 3.5 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  - 2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 3. L-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

## 3.6 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:
  - 1. Level 5: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view, unless otherwise noted.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

## 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 09 69 90 - WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings, documents, and general provisions of the Contract, including, but not necessarily limited to, General Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections-Coordinate work if this Section with work of other Sections to properly execute the work requirements and maintain satisfactory progress of work in other Sections.
  - 1. Section 03 30 00: Cast-In Place Concrete Installation and curing requirements according to ACI 302.
  - 2. Section 09 65 19: Resilient Flooring, resinous flooring vinyl tile installation requirements.
  - 3. Section 09 68 13: Tile Carpeting, Installation requirements.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes furnishing, testing, and application of systems for the reduction of moisture vapor transmission and alkalinity control for interior concrete slabs on grade requiring the installation of VCT, vinyl flooring, resinous flooring, carpet, and/or resinous flooring systems.

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the, Requirements and Conditions of the Contract, in Division 1. Specification Sections.
- B. Product data for each type of product and process specified, which shall include:
  - 1. Manufacturer's Specification
  - 2. Installation Instructions
  - 3. Independent Test Data
  - 4. Certification Requirements
  - 5. Warranty Information
- C. Submit anhydrous calcium chloride testing according to ASTM F 1869-98 that shall be performed by the Contractor to the Architect, Owner and Water Vapor Reduction System Manufacture's Representative.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualification of Applicator

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HA PN: 2025-005P

WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM SECTION 09 69 90

PAGE 1

- 1. Employ an Applicator currently approved by the manufacturer, experienced in surface preparation and application of the material and subject to inspection and control of the manufacturer.
- 2. Installer shall have no less than five (5) years' experience installing fluid-based coating systems.

# B. Manufacturer's Qualifications

- 1. Manufacturer shall have no less than five (5) years' experience in manufacturing water vapor reduction systems. The water vapor reduction system must be specifically formulated and marketed for water vapor reduction and alkalinity control without change of system design for a minimum period of five (2) years.
- 2. Manufacturer shall provide the Owner with their standard ten (10) year warranty at no additional cost. Applicator of water vapor reduction system shall provide standard installation warranty for workmanship.
- 3. Manufacturer must provide independent lab test reports documenting performance per the following:
  - a. ASTM E 96, Water Vapor Transmission (wet methods) Performance shall be documented by an independent testing laboratory at a minimum of 90% for Koster VAP I 2000 System, water vapor transmission reduction compared to untreated concrete.
  - b. ASTM D 1308; Insensitivity to alkaline environment up to pH 14.
  - c. Certify acceptance and exposure to continuous topical water exposure after final cure.
- 4. Submit list of product use and performance history, for the same formulation and system design, listing reference sources. Similar projects shall have documented minimum initial water vapor transmission rates of 15lbs per 1,000 ft<sup>2</sup> per 24 hours to 3lbs per 1,000 ft<sup>2</sup> per 24 and have resulted in maintained water vapor reduction rate less than 3lbs per 1,000 ft<sup>2</sup> per 24 hours when tested according to ASTM 1869.98.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver products to the job site in their original unopened containers, clearing labeled with the manufacturer's name and brand designation.
- B. Store products in an approved ventilated dry area; protect from dampness, freezing, and direct sun light. Product should not be stored in areas with temperatures in excess of 90° F or below 50° F.
- C. Handle product in a manner that will prevent breakage of containers and damage products.

### 1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

## A. Environmental Conditions

1. Do not apply moisture vapor reduction system to unprotected surfaces or when water is accumulated on the surface of the concrete.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM

SECTION 09 69 90

PAGE 2

- 2. Do not apply water vapor reduction system when the temperature is lower than 50° F or expected to fall below this temperature within 24 hours from time of application.
- 3. Allow continuous ventilation and indirect air movement at all times during application and curing process of the water vapor reduction system.
- В. Protection: Protect water vapor reduction system to prevent damage from active rain or topical water for a minimum of 24 hours from time of application.

#### 1.7 **SCHEDULING**

- Before installation of VCT, tile carpet and resilient flooring systems over the interior concrete A. slabs, anhydrous calcium chloride testing shall be performed as per ASTM F 1869-98 by the Contractor as outlined in Article 3.1 below to determine the level of water vapor transmission in the slab and the type of moisture vapor reduction system required.
- B. The Contractor will coordinate with the Architect scheduling water vapor reduction system testing and allowing enough time to test, submit and install the water vapor reduction system before installation of floor finish.
- C. The Contractor will allow for as much time as is reasonable for the concrete slab to dry before installing anhydrous calcium chloride tests. All mastics, glues, and/or contaminants shall be removed to provide a clean, sound, concrete substrate prior to installing anhydrous calcium chloride tests as per ASTM F 1869-98. No Exceptions!

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 **MANUFACTURERS**

- Water vapor reduction system, which may be incorporated in the work, shall be the product of a A. single manufacturer, no substitutions. Manufacturer's offering approved products such as:
  - Koster VAP I 2000 System by Koster American Corporation; Corporate Headquarters: 1. (757) 425-1206. Western Regional Office: (541) 548-0210.
- B. Terminology hereafter is based upon the products of Koster American Corporation.

### 2.2 **MATERIALS**

- A. General: Use materials of one manufacturer throughout the project as hereinafter specified.
- 100% solids VAP I 2000 coating, containing specifically formulated chemicals and resins to B. provide the following characteristics and properties.
  - ASTM E 96, Water Vapor Transmission (wet methods) Performance shall be 1. documented by an independent testing laboratory at a minimum 90% for Koster VAP I 2000 System water vapor transmission reduction compared to untreated concrete.
  - ASTM D 1308; Insensitivity to alkaline environment up to pH 14. 2.

3. Certify acceptance and exposure to continuous topical water exposure after final cure.

## 2.3 KOSTER VAP I 2000 SYSTEM

A. This one (1) coat system consists of one (1) coat of VAP I 2000 coating to be applied to a properly prepared concrete surface. Anhydrous calcium chloride testing performed by the Contractor having water vapor transmission levels greater than 3lbs/24 hrs per 1,000/sf. And less than 25lbs/ 24hrs per 1,000/sf. (depending on individual conditions) shall determine where this system is utilized and the coverage rates required. The Contractor shall supply a floor covering system and adhesive having the ability to withstand water vapor transmission levels up to 3lbs/24 hrs per 1,000/sf. The water vapor reduction system shall be required to reduce vapor emissions by a minimum of 90% after final cure. Verify water vapor reduction by anhydrous calcium chloride testing according to ASTM F 1869-98 prior to proceeding with any floor covering installation.

### 2.4 KOSTER VAP I 2000

A. System consists on one (1) coat of VAP I 2000. Anhydrous calcium chloride testing according to ASTM F 1869-98 performed by the Contractor having water vapor transmission levels greater than 3lbs/24 hrs per 1,000/sf. and less than 25lbs/24 hrs per 1,000/sf (depending on individual conditions) shall determine where this system is utilized and the coverage rates required. The Contractor shall apply a floor covering system and adhesive having the ability to withstand water vapor transmission levels up to 3lbs/24 hrs per 1,000/sf. The water vapor reduction system shall be required to reduce water vapor emissions by a minimum of 90% after the final cure, as well as alkalinity reduction to acceptable pH levels. Verify water vapor reduction by anhydrous calcium chloride testing prior to proceeding with any floor covering installation.

## 2.5 AREA NOT REQUIRING VAPOR REDUCTION SYSTEM

A. Water vapor reduction system is not required on interior concrete slabs without floor finishes.

### 2.6 MIX DESIGNS

- A. Use clean containers and mix thoroughly as per Manufacturer's requirements to obtain a homogenous mixture. Use a low speed motor less than 400 rpm and a two bladed jiffy mixing blade only. DO NOT AERATE. Mix ratios are measured by volume.
- B. VAP I 2000 Mix Ratio: Mix component A and B at a ratio of 2.4:1 by volume.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION** 

HA PN: 2025-005P

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM SECTION 09 69 90

PAGE 4

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

# A. Calcium Chloride Test Requirements:

- 1. Anhydrous calcium chloride testing shall be performed by the Contractor.
- 2. Provide anhydrous calcium chloride tests according ASTM F 1869-98 in accordance to all surface preparation methods outlined. Tests shall be installed onto freshly abraded contaminant free concrete. No exceptions!
- 3. Only conduct calcium chloride tests at the same temperature and humidity expected during normal use. If this is not possible, than test conditions should be 75° F +/- 10° F and 50 +/- 10% relative humidity. Maintain these conditions 48 hours prior to and during testing. Water vapor transmission levels are directly affected by ambient room temperature and readings conducted without a sustained ambient temperature are NOT acceptable.
- 4. Contractor shall provide test results with a marked up floor finish plan showing test results. Contractor shall provide a written clarification on status of the ambient air temperature and humidity before and during the testing procedures.
- 5. Contractor shall provide a marked up floor plan showing areas with vapor reduction system recommendations.

## B. Initial Calcium Chloride Tests:

- 1. Before installation of VCT, tile carpet, and wood athletic flooring systems over interior concrete slabs on grade, the Contractor shall make known the level of water vapor transmission in the slab in accordance to ASTM F 1869-98 to all parties involved. The Contractor will document the test results and provide recommendations on the type of moisture vapor reduction system to be utilized.
- 2. Surfaces to receive water vapor reduction system should be tested by an experienced firm to determine its suitability to receive a water vapor reduction system like Koster VAP I 2000.
- 3. Testing for concrete deficiencies and contaminants like un-reacted silicates, chlorides, A.S.R. (alkali-silica reaction), etc., is strongly recommended by Koster to avoid project failures.

### C. Floor Treatment Calcium Chloride Tests:

1. After proper cure of the final coat of the water vapor reduction system the Contractor shall provide calcium chloride tests to determine if the level of water vapor transmission and alkalinity are reduced to the Architect's specified levels in conjunction with the flooring manufacturer's installation requirements. Contact Owner and water vapor reduction system manufacturer's representative concerning areas with a water vapor transmission level greater than the specified levels.

### D. Adhesion Tests:

1. The Contractor shall verify proper adhesion of flooring adhesives, coating, and leveling compounds to the final vapor reduction coating system for acceptability. Contact manufacturer's Representatives for recommendations.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Inspect all surfaces with regard to their suitability to receive moisture vapor reduction system with manufacturer's representative.
- B. Clean all surfaces to receive moisture vapor reduction system. Shot blast all floors and clean surfaces with Shop Vac to remove all residue off the substrate. Remove ALL defective materials, and foreign matter such as dust, adhesives, leveling compounds, paint, dirt, floor hardeners, bond breakers, oil, grease, curing agents, form release agents, efflorescence, laitance, shot blast bee bees, etc. Repair all cracks, expansion joints, control joints, and open surface honeycombs and fill in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Inform vapor reduction system manufacturer if concrete additives like chlorides or any other soluble compounds that can contaminate surfaces have been used in concrete mix. Reinforcing fibers must be burned off, scraped and vacuumed, after shop blasting, leaving no fibers left on the concrete surfaces. Provide uncontaminated, sound surface. DO NOT ACID ETCH!
- C. Repair concrete prior to moisture vapor reduction system installation by utilizing Koster SB Bonding Emulsion with approved concrete repair materials. Comply with all requirements as listed in Manufacturer's technical data information. No exceptions. Consult with vapor reduction manufacturer.
- D. Make sure that surfaces to be treated with moisture vapor reduction system have NOT previously been treated with other materials like underlayments, screeds, penetrating sealants, etc. If this is the case, consult with the manufacturer's Representative prior to any application of moisture vapor reduction system.
- E. Make sure that the substrate surface does not deteriorate due to the presence of sulphurous compounds or alkaline aggregate/silica reaction encountered in certain areas.
- F. Any testing for concrete deficiencies / contamination like alkaline silica reaction, untreated silicates, organic residue, etc., is the responsibility of the Building Owner.
- G. Koster American Corp. strongly advises that surfaces to be treated with Koster material inspected and evaluated by an experienced firm prior to application of Koster Systems to determine its suitability to receive the VAP I <sup>®</sup> System.
- H. Only a surface substrate that REMAINS uncontaminated, absorptive, and sound is fit to receive a water vapor reduction system. Comply with all requirements as listed in Manufacturer's technical data information.
- I. Proper removal of contaminants can render surfaces too rough for certain flooring systems. Therefore shot blast a small test area and verify with the flooring applicator that the surfaces are fit to receive the specified flooring system without the application of an underlayment on top of the VAP I 2000 System.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

A. VAP I 2000 SYSTEM APPLICATION

- 1. The coverage rates for this single Coat System depend on the surface texture and porosity of the substrate as well as the measured level of moisture, from Section 3.1 Examination. On average, coverage of 90-140 sq.ft./gal. can be expected.
- 2. Approximate coverage relative to existing levels of moisture vapor:

Up to 10 lbs/1000 sq.ft/24hr. 140 sq.ft/gallon b. Up to 15 lbs/1000 sq.ft/24hr. 100 sq.ft/gallon Up to 25 lbs/1000 sq.ft/24hr. 70 sq.ft/gallon

- В. VAP I 2000 System Application: Apply one coat of VAP I 2000 at an average coverage rate of 70-140 sq. ft./gallon using a squeegee and or 3/8 inch nap roller leaving NO areas untreated. Allow to cure a minimum of 12 hours before installing flooring system. (See additional application instructions in Koster technical data sheets.)
- C. Cementitious underlayment system Level-Pro with an epoxy primer Level-Pro Primer or approved equal if required by the Architect, Floor Covering Installer, or the Floor Covering Manufacturer may be used to level any smooth surfaces after shot blasting the floor on top of the water reduction system. The underlayment system utilized must be tested and approved (no exceptions) by the manufacturer of the water vapor reduction system prior to installation. No underlayment system containing gypsum will be allowed. When water based adhesives are utilized in the floor covering installation, use an approved underlayment system with primer prior to the installation of the flooring system. Please consult the adhesive manufacturer for their minimum recommended thickness of cementitious underlayment to absorb excess moisture in the adhesive. Leveling of the substrate shall not be considered part of the water vapor reduction system. No exceptions.
- For installation of resilient flooring directly over the water vapor reduction system, the D. contractor responsible for installing the floor covering system shall use Koster VAS adhesives or approved equal. Use 100% solids adhesives or contact type adhesives with long working times that can be applied to substrates with a pH up to 10. The method of use is to apply the contact type adhesives to the substrate and allow the materials water to flash off prior to the flooring installation. Always test proper adhesion of adhesives to water vapor reduction system prior to installation of entire flooring system. No exceptions.

#### 3.4 **CLEANING**

- Clean all tools and equipment with xylene immediately after use when using the VAP I 2000 A. System.
- Remove all debris resulting from water vapor reduction system installation from project site. В.

### 3.5 **PROTECTION**

Protect each coat during specified cure period from any kind of traffic, topical water and A. contaminants.

END OF SECTION 09 69 90

HA PN: 2025-005P

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

WATER VAPOR EMISSION CONTROL SYSTEM **SECTION 09 69 90** 

PAGE 7

## SECTION 09 91 23 - INTERIOR PAINTING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following interior substrates:
  - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMU)
  - 2. Steel
  - 3. Gypsum board
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 05 Sections for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.
  - 2. Division 09 Section "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
  - 3. Division 09 Section "High Performance Coatings".

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Paint Swatches / Color Samples.

# 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

# A. MPI Standards:

- 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards where indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
- 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

# 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Sherwin Williams
  - 2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
  - 3. Benjamin Moore

# 2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

## A. Material Compatibility:

- 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Colors: Indicated in the construction drawings.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

## 2.3 PRIMERS/SEALERS

- A. Interior Latex Primer/Sealer: Speed Hide Interior Latex Quick Drying Sealer 6-2.(MPI# 50).
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.
  - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 2.
- B. Alkali Resistant Primer: Perma-crete .4-603 (MPI# 3)

### 2.4 METAL PRIMERS

- A. Interior Latex Primer (Water Based): Pitt Tech In/Ex DTM Primer/Finish 90-712.
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2

### 2.5 LATEX PAINT

- A. Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Eggshell): Pure Performance Interior Eggshell Finish 9-310.
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
  - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 4.5.
- B. Low-Odor/VOC Latex (Semi gloss): Pure Performance Interior Semi Gloss Finish 9-510.
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E3.
  - 2. Environmental Performance Rating: EPR 3

# 2.6 ACRYLIC PAINT

- A. Interior/Exterior Semi Gloss DTM Enamel: 90-1210 (MPI# 163)
  - 1. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

# 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
  - 1. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
  - 2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.
  - 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.
- B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
  - 2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Prep ground face CMU to receive paint. Remove existing graffiti sealer. Provide adhesion testing all locations.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust and loose mill scale. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

## 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.

- 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
- Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar 3. hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
- Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of В. same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, D. roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- Painting Mechanical and Electrical Work: Paint items exposed in equipment rooms and E. occupied spaces including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Mechanical Work:
    - Uninsulated metal piping. a.
    - Uninsulated plastic piping. b.
    - Pipe hangers and supports.
    - Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes. d.
    - Visible portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets e. and outlets.
    - Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering f. or other paintable jacket material.
    - Mechanical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field g. painting.

### 2. Electrical Work:

- a. Panelboards on occupied areas.
- Electrical equipment that is indicated to have a factory-primed finish for field b. painting.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure at any time and as often as Owner deems necessary during the period when paints are being applied:
  - Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials 1. being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
  - Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements. 2.

3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying-paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

### 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
  - 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Primer: Loxon Concrete and Masonry Primer
b. 1st Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC semi-gloss
c. 2nd Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC semi-gloss

- B. CMU Substrates:
  - 1. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Primer: PrepRite Block Filler

b. 1st Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC semi-glossc. 2nd Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC semi-gloss

### C. Steel Substrates:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Alkyd Urethane:

a. Primer: Pro Industrial ProCryl Universal Primer
b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane
c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane

Note: Gas piping to receive 2 coats of primer and two topcoats (yellow) interior and exterior.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

## D. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:

1. Low-Odor/VOC Alkyd Urethane::

a. Primer: Pro Industrial ProCryl Universal Primer
b. 1st Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane
c. 2nd Coat: Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane

d. Gypsum Board Substrates:

# 2. Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Enamel Eggshell Latex.

Primer: ProMar 200 Zero Primer

1st Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC eggshell 2nd Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC eggshell

b. Semigloss Acrylic Latex:

Primer: ProMar 200 Zero Primer

1st Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC semi-gloss 2nd Coat: ProMar 200 Zero VOC semi-gloss

END OF SECTION 09 91 23

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

## SECTION 09 96 00 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary A. Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 **SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field application of high-performance coating systems to all exterior exposed steel.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - Division 5 Section "Structural Steel" for shop priming structural steel. 1.
  - Division 9 Section "Painting" for general field painting. 2.

#### 1.3 **DEFINITIONS**

- Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section. A.
- В. Gloss ranges used in this Section include the following:
  - 1. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 30 and 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
  - 2. High gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 65 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
- C. Environments: The following terms are used in Part 2 of this Section to distinguish between different corrosive exposures:
  - "Severe environments" are highly corrosive industrial atmospheres with sustained 1. exposure to high humidity.

#### 1.4 **SUBMITTALS**

- Product Data: For each coating system indicated. Include primers. A.
  - Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and 1. cross-reference the specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
  - Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label 2. analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each material specified.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1 SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS SECTION 09 96 00

- B. Certification by manufacturer that products supplied comply with requirements indicated that limit the amount of VOCs in coating products.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each color and material to be applied, with texture to simulate actual conditions, on representative samples of the actual substrate.
  - 1. Provide stepped Samples defining each separate coat, including primers. Use representative colors when preparing Samples for review. Resubmit until required sheen, color, and texture are achieved.
  - 2. List of material and application for each coat of each sample. Label each sample for location and application.
  - 3. Submit samples on the following substrates for Architect's review of color and texture:
    - a. Ferrous and Nonferrous Metal: Provide two 4-inch- square samples of flat metal and two 8-inch- long samples of solid metal for each color and finish.
- D. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Coating Maintenance Manual: Upon conclusion of the project, the Contractor or paint manufacturer/supplier shall furnish a coating maintenance manual, such as Sherwin-Williams "Custodian Project Color and Product Information" report or equal. Manual shall include an Area Summary with finish schedule, Area Detail designating where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, Material Safety Data Sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

# 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Engage an experienced applicator who has completed highperformance coating system applications similar in material and extent to those indicated for Project and whose work has a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain primers and undercoat materials for each coating system from the same manufacturer as the finish coats.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in manufacturer's original, unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label with the following information:
  - 1. Name or title of material.
  - 2. Product description (generic classification or binder type).
  - 3. Manufacturer's stock number and date of manufacture.
  - 4. Contents by volume, for pigment and vehicle constituents.
  - 5. Thinning instructions.
  - 6. Application instructions.
  - 7. Color name and number.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

- 8. Handling instructions and precautions.
- Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in a well-ventilated area at a minimum B. ambient temperature of 45 deg F. Maintain containers used in storage in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 1. Protect materials from freezing. Keep storage area neat and orderly. Remove oily rags and waste daily. Take necessary measures to ensure that workers and work areas are protected from fire and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing, and applying coatings.

#### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and surrounding air A. temperatures are between 45 and 95 deg F.
- Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at В. temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
  - 1. Allow wet surfaces to dry thoroughly and attain temperature and conditions specified before proceeding with or continuing coating operation.
  - 2. Work may continue during inclement weather only if areas and surfaces to be coated are enclosed and temperature within the area can be maintained within limits specified by manufacturer during application and drying periods.

#### 1.8 **EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra high-performance coating materials from the same production run as materials applied and in quantities described below. Package coating materials in unopened, factorysealed containers for storage and identify with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish extra coating materials in quantities indicated below:
    - High-Gloss, Aliphatic Polyurethane Enamel: One case of each color applied.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 **MANUFACTURERS**

- Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be A. incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, products indicated in the coating system descriptions.
- В. Manufacturers' Names: The following manufacturers are referred to in the coating system descriptions by shortened versions of their names shown in parenthesis:
  - 1. Sherwin Williams; Industrial and Marine Coatings (S-W).
  - Moore: Benjamin Moore & Co. (Moore). 2.
  - Pittsburgh Paint; PPG Industries, Inc. (PPG). 3.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT 2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1

HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

# 2.2 COATINGS MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility: Provide primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials that are compatible with one another, and substrates indicated under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Material Quality: Provide manufacturer's highest grade of the various high-performance coatings specified. Materials not displaying manufacturer's product identification are not acceptable.
  - 1. Proprietary Names: Use of manufacturer's proprietary product names to designate colors or materials is not intended to imply that products named are required to be used to the exclusion of equivalent products of other manufacturers. Furnish manufacturer's material data and certificates of performance for proposed substitutions.
- C. VOC Classification: Provide high-performance coating materials, including primers, undercoats, and finish-coat materials, that have a VOC classification of 450 g/L or less.

## 2.3 COLORS

A. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range. Refer to construction drawings.

# 2.4 METAL HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATING SYSTEMS (Exterior Exposed Steel).

- A. Structural Steel Beams, Girts and Supports: Provide the following finish systems over exterior ferrous-metal surfaces:
  - 1. Severe Environment (High-Gloss Finish): One finish coat over an intermediate coat and a primer.
    - a. Primer: Sherwin Williams MacroPoxy 646 Fast Cure Epoxy.
    - b. Finish (2 coats): Sherwin Williams Acrolon 218 HS Acrylic Polyurethane B65-600 Series.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. With Applicator present, examine substrates and conditions under which high-performance coatings will be applied, for compliance with coating application requirements.
  - 1. Apply coatings only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces to receive coatings are thoroughly dry. All surfaces must be cleaned and prepped as recommended and approved by paint manufacturer.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** 

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019 HA PN: 2025-005P PAGE 4

- 2. Start of application is construed as Applicator's acceptance of surfaces within that particular area.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers or other coatings are provided to ensure compatibility of total systems for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of specified finish materials to ensure compatible primers.
  - 1. If a potential incompatibility of primers applied by others exists, obtain the following from the primer Applicator before proceeding:
    - a. Confirmation of primer's suitability for expected service conditions.
    - b. Confirmation of primer's ability to be top coated with materials specified.
  - 2. Notify Architect about anticipated problems before using the coatings specified over substrates primed by others.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. General: Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.
  - 1. After completing coating operations, reinstall items that were removed; use workers skilled in the trades involved.
- B. Cleaning: Before applying high-performance coatings, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings. Remove oil and grease before cleaning. All rust must be removed down to the bare metal. Paint manufacturer must approve all cleaned existing steel framing before paint system is to be applied.
  - 1. Schedule cleaning and coating application so dust and other contaminates from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.
- C. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be coated according to manufacturer's written instructions for each substrate condition and as specified.
  - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove primers and reprime substrate.
  - 2. Ferrous-Metal Substrates: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC recommendations.
    - a. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire brush, solvent clean, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
- D. CMU Substrates: Remove efflorescence and Chalk. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- E. Material Preparation: Carefully mix and prepare coating materials according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying coatings in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Stir materials before applying to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into the material. Remove film and, if necessary, strain coating material before using.
  - 3. Use only the type of thinners approved by manufacturer and only within recommended limits.
- F. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques best suited for the material being applied.
  - 2. Do not apply high-performance coatings over dirt, rust, scale, grease, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions detrimental to forming a durable coating film.
  - 3. Coating colors, surface treatments, and finishes are indicated in the coating system descriptions.
  - 4. Provide finish coats compatible with primers used.
- B. Scheduling Coating: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for coating as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
  - 1. The number of coats and film thickness required is the same regardless of application method.
    - a. Omit primer on metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
    - b. Do not apply succeeding coats until previous coat has cured as recommended by manufacturer.
    - c. Where manufacturer's written instructions require sanding, sand between applications to produce a smooth, even surface.
    - d. Allow sufficient time between successive coats to permit proper drying. Do not recoat surfaces until coating has dried to where it feels firm, does not deform or feel sticky under moderate thumb pressure, and application of another coat does not cause undercoat to lift or lose adhesion.
  - 2. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance. Give special attention to edges, corners, crevices, welds, exposed fasteners, and similar surfaces to ensure that they receive a dry film thickness equivalent to that of flat surfaces.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- C. Application Procedures: Apply coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Brush Application: Use brushes best suited for material applied and of appropriate size for the surface or item being coated.
    - a. Apply primers and first coats by brush unless manufacturer's written instructions permit using roller or mechanical applicators.
    - b. Brush out and work brush coats into surfaces in an even film.
    - c. Eliminate cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Neatly draw glass lines and color breaks.
  - 2. Rollers: Use rollers of carpet, velvet back, or high-pile sheep's wool as recommended by manufacturer for the material and texture required.
  - 3. Spray Equipment: Use mechanical methods to apply coating if permitted by manufacturer's written instructions and governing regulations.
    - a. Use spray equipment with orifice size recommended by manufacturer for material and texture required.
    - b. Apply each coat to provide the equivalent hiding of brush-applied coats.
    - c. Do not double back with spray equipment building-up film thickness of two coats in one pass, unless recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply each material no thinner than manufacturers recommended spreading rate. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- E. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat of material, as recommended by manufacturer, to material required to be coated or finished that has not been prime coated by others.
  - 1. Recoat primed and sealed substrates if there is evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects caused by insufficient sealing.
- F. Completed Work: Match approved Samples for color, texture, and coverage. Remove, refinish, or recoat work that does not comply with specified requirements.

## 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Cleanup: At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
  - 1. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

## 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work of other trades, whether being coated or not, against damage from coating operation. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
  - 1. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly coated finishes. After completing coating operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
  - 2. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces. Comply with procedures specified in PDCA P1.

END OF SECTION 09 96 00

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

### SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fire protection cabinets for the following:
    - a. Portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguishers."

## 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire protection cabinets.
  - 1. Fire Protection Cabinets: Include roughing-in dimensions, details showing mounting methods, relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction, door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:
  - 1. Size: 6 by 6 inches square.
- C. Maintenance Data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

# 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:
  - 1. Sheet: ASTM B 209.
- B. Accepted Recycled Content for Aluminum: Provide products with postconsumer plus one-half of preconsumer recycled not less than sixty percent (60%).

## 2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

- A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:
    - a. Larsen's Manufacturing Company; Cabinet #FS-AL2409-5R (Fire Rated Cabinet).
    - b. JL Industries
- B. Cabinet Construction: To meet fire rating of wall. (1 Hour)
- C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.
- D. Semirecessed Cabinet: Cabinet box partially recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated; with one-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend). Provide where walls are of insufficient depth for recessed cabinets but are of sufficient depth to accommodate semirecessed cabinet installation.
  - 1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 1-1/2-inch backbend depth.
- E. Cabinet Trim Material: Aluminum
- F. Door Material: Aluminum
- G. Door Style: Vertical Duo. (Basis of Design)
- H. Door Glazing: Acrylic sheet
  - 1. Acrylic Sheet Color: Clear transparent acrylic sheet.
- I. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.
  - 1. Provide recessed lever handle with cam-action latch.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's standard hinge.

#### J. Accessories:

- 1. Lettering on Metal Doors: Black, vertical.
- Door Lock: Cylinder lock, keyed alike to other cabinets. Larsen Loc. 2.

#### K. Finishes:

- 1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint for the following:
  - Exterior of cabinet except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
  - b. Interior of cabinet.
  - Door and Trim: Clear Satin Anodized Finish. c.

#### 2.3 **FABRICATION**

- Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and A. hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
  - Weld joints and grind smooth. 1.
  - Provide factory-drilled mounting holes. 2.
  - Prepare doors and frames to receive locks. 3.
  - Install door locks at factory. 4.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles selected.
  - 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
  - 2. Miter and weld perimeter door frames.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

#### 2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for A. recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

## 2.6 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Surface Preparation: Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1, "White Metal Blast Cleaning" or SSPC-SP 8, "Pickling". After cleaning, apply a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for applying and baking to achieve a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semi-recessed fire extinguisher cabinets will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated.
- B. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire protection cabinets. If wall thickness is not adequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire protection cabinets.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturers written installation instructions.

- B. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes or replace fire protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-01 HA PN: 2025-005P

## SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

## B. Related Sections:

1. Division 10 Section "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.
- B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire extinguisher schedule with fire protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire extinguishers to include in maintenance manuals.
- D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FMG.

## 1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

## 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that, fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
    - b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.
  - 2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Larsen's Manufacturing Company MP-5.
    - b. JL Industries
  - 2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B and bar coding for documenting fire extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.
- B. Multipurpose Dry-Chemical Type in Steel Container: UL-rated 2-A:10-B:C, 5-lb nominal capacity, with monoammonium phosphate-based dry chemical in enameled-steel container.

## 2.2 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red baked-enamel finish.

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
- B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.
  - 1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.
    - a. Orientation: Vertical.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Mounting Brackets: As mounted on drawing A.
- B. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

AFTON CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT **2024 CAPITAL PROJECT - PHASE 1** SED#: 08-01-01-04-0-001-019